THE

GENTLEMAN'S

JOCKEY,

And Approved

FARRIER,

INSTRUCTING

In the Natures, Cauſes, and Cures of all Diſeaſes incident to

HORSES,

WITH

An Exact and Eaſie Method of Breeding, Buying, Dieting, and otherwiſe Ordering all ſorts of Horſes, as well for Common and Ordinary USE, as the HEATS and COURSE.

With divers other Curioſities collected by the long Practice, Experience and Pains of the Ingenious, *Matthew Hodſon*, Mr. *Holled*, Mr. *Willis*, Mr. *Robinſon*, Mr. *Helden*, *Thomas Empſon*, Mr. *Roper*, Mr. *Medcalf*, and *Nathaniel Shaw*.

The Seventh Edition with Additions.

Virg. Georg. L. 3.

Tantus amor Laudum, tantæ eſt Victoria curæ,
Æquum eſt poſcere Equos, atque Juventæ Obſtem.

LONDON,
Printed for *Marcy Browning*, near the Royal Exchange, 1681.

TO THE

READER.

AFter so many Essays, and some of them not of the meanest, which have been made concerning this point, let it not be thought a presumption to offer known Experiments. For although there have been many great Masters, who have in many points offered their knowledge in publick to the World in this Matter, yet have they not altogether said so much but that a Well wisher may have liberty to cast in his Gleanings; and though it is said, Facile est inventis addere, yet such Additions have wrought that high improvement of Arts, whereof in this Age the world boasteth, Æsculapius, who by the Ancients was deified for his first practice in Physick; yet was after outdone by Galen, whose works are still famous, even beyond Æsculapius's Name; yet hath later Learning queried much in Galen, and Paracelsus not afraid even to Arraign him. If these in that so renowned Art of Pharmaceuty have thus varied and amended by practical Experiments, why may not this little Manual (as it makes a Supplement) be looked upon with an impartial eye? If the Subject of it in practice hath been worth the Experimenting by such able hands, it cannot be less worth thy Reading. And though you expect more then you find, yet I dare say you shall find more than you expect. Whoever is a Gentleman, or a Souldier that loves his horse, will find the Advantage thereof in any Experiment; and the honest Country man, whose habitation perhaps may be some miles distant from a Farrier, having this Book, may at an easie charge Cure his own Cattle. Use it with the same Freedom I offer it; and I dare believe, you will find no less Advantage than many Honourable Persons have done upon occasion, as these Medicines and Experiments have been applyed, and well Approved: and therein your satisfaction will be an amends for all our past Care and labour.

UMI - 1994

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE READER:

OR,

A gaining of satisfaction to all reasonable Practicers, and confuting the wilful self-conceited.

I Will not dispute the several Opinions of Men in this Kingdom, touching the keeping of the Running-horse: *because I know many are idle and frivolous, some uncertain, and few in the right way; only in this I would clear one* Paradox, *which is strongly maintained, and infinitely pursued by many of our best Professors; and that is the limitation and length of time, for the preparing or making ready of an Horse for a Match or great Wager.*

There be divers, nay some which I know, carry the Goddess Isis *on their Backs, that affirm an Horse, which is exceeding fat, foul, newly taken from Grass or soil, or lofty, liberal, and unbounded feeding, cannot be brought to performance of his best labor under six Months, five is too little, and four an act of impossibility; by which they rob their noble Masters of half a years pleasure, thrust upon them a tiring charge to make the sport loathsome, and get nothing but a Cloak for ignorance, and a few false got Crowns, which melt as they are possessed.*

Yet as Hereticks *cite* Scriptures, *so these find reasons to defend want of knowledg.*

As the danger of so early exercise;

The

The offence of grease too suddenly broken.

The moving of evil humors too hastily, which leads to mortal sickness.

And the moderation or helping of all these by a slow proceeding, and bringing of the Horse into order by degrees and times, or, as I may say, by an ignorant sufferance.

These reasons, I know, have the shew of a good ground, for the early exercise is dangerous, but not if free from violence.

To break grease too suddenly is an offence unsufferable, for it puts both the Limbs and the Life in hazard, but not if purged away by Scowrings.

The hasty stirring up of humors in Body, where they superabound, and are generally dispersed, and not setled, cannot but breed sickness.

But not where discretion and judgment evacuateth the meer unwholsome sweats and moderate stirrings.

And for the moderation of all these by the tediousness of time, as two Months for the first, two Months for the second, and as many for the last. It is like the curing of a Gangreen in an old man, better to dye than be dismembred, better loose the prize, than bear the charge: for I dare appeal to any noble judgment (whose Purse hath Experience in these actions,) if six Months preparation, and the dependances belonging to it, and his person, do not devour up an hundred pound Wager.

But you will demand of me, what limitation of time I will allow for this purpose of preparation? And I answer, that two Months time is sufficient at any time of the year whatsoever; and he that cannot do it in two Months, shall never do it in fifteen.

But reply they, no Scowring is to be allowed; for they are Physical, then unnatural; they force Nature, and so hurt Nature: they make Sickness, and so impair Health; Because Nature worketh every thing her self, and though She be longer, yet She hath less danger.

I confess that slibbersauce Scowrings, which are stuft up with poysonous Ingredients, cannot chuse but bring forth Infirmity; but wholsome Scowrings that are composed of beneficial and nourishing Simples, neither occasion Sickness, nor any manner of Infirmity, but bring away grease and all man-

ner of foulneſs in that kind, that one Week ſhall effect and cleanſe away more than two Months of delatory and doubtful forbearance.

Becauſe no Man in this lingring Courſe can certainly tell which way the greaſe and other foulneſs will avoid: as whether into his Ordure, which is the ſafeſt, into ſweat, which is hazardous, into his Limbs, which is miſchievous; or remain and putrifie in his Body, which is mortally dangerous; ſince the Iſſue of all theſe falleth out according to the ſtrength and eſtate of the Horſes Body, and the diligence of the Keeper, and if either the one fail in power or the other in care, farewel Horſe for that Tear; all this Envy cannot chuſe but confeſs, only they have but one broken Crutch to ſupport them, which is, they know no ſcowring, therefore they will allow of no ſcowring. Againſt Barbariſm I will not diſpute, only I appeal to art and diſcretion, whether purgation or ſufferance (when Nature is offended) be the better doers.

To conclude, two Months I allow for preparation, and according to that time, I have laid directions. My humble ſuit is, out of a ſincere opinion to truth and juſtice, ſo to allow or diſallow, to refrain or imitate.

OF

OF THE
Running Horſe,
And divers other
CHOICE SECRETS
Not formerly publiſhed.

The firſt Ordering of the Running Horſe, *according to the ſeveral eſtates of their Bodies.*

WHen a Horſe is matched (or to be matched) for a running Courſe, you are principally to regard the eſtate of the Body, in which the Horſe is at the time of his Matching, and this eſtate of Body I divide into three ſeveral kinds.

1. The firſt is, if he be very fat, foul, and either newly taken from Graſs or Soil.

2. The ſecond, if he be extreme lean and poor, either through over riding, diſorder, or other infirmity.

3. The third, if he be in a good and well liking eſtate, having had good uſage and moderate exerciſe.

If your Horſe be in the firſt eſtate of his body, you ſhall take longer time for matching, keeping, and bringing into order, as two Months at the leaſt, or more, as you can conclude your wager.

If your Horſe be in the ſecond eſtate of Body, that is, very poor, then you ſhall alſo take as long time as you may, yet you need not ſo much as in the former, both becauſe greaſe cannot much offend, and exerciſe may go hand in hand with feeding.

If your Horſe be in the third eſtate of Body, (which is

a mean betwixt the other extremes) then a Month or ſix Weeks may be time ſufficient to diet him for his match.

Now as you regard theſe general eſtates of Bodies, ſo you muſt have an eye to certain particular eſtates of bodies; as if a Horſe be fat and foul, yet of free and ſpending nature, apt quickly to conſume, and loſe his Fleſh; this Horſe muſt not have ſo ſtrict an hand, neither can he endure ſo violent exerciſe, as he that is of a hard diſpoſi- and will feed and be fat upon all meats and all exerc.

Again, if your Horſe be in extreme poverty, through diſorder or miſuſage, yet is by nature very hardy, and apt both ſoon to recover his fleſh, and long to hold it: then over this Horſe you ſhall by no means hold ſo liberal and tender an hand, nor forbear that exerciſe, which otherwiſe you would do to the Horſe, which is of a tender nature, a weak Stomach, and a free ſpirit. Provided always, you have regard to his Limbs; the imperfection of his Lameneſs.

Thus you ſee how to look into the Eſtates of Horſes Bodies, and what time to take for your Matchings.

I will now deſcend to their ſeveral orderings and dietings, and becauſe in the fat Horſe is contained both the lean Horſe, and the Horſe in reaſonable eſtate of Body, I will in him ſhew all the ſecrets and obſervations, which are to be employed in the dieting and ordering of all three, without any omiſſion or reſervation whatſoever. For truth, Sir, I have vowed unto you, and truth I will preſent you.

How to diet an Horſe for a Match, that is fat, foul, and either newly taken from Graſs or Soil, being the firſt Fortnight.

IF you match an Horſe that is fat and foul either by running at Graſs, or ſtanding at Soil, or any other means of reſt, or too high keeping, you ſhall for the firſt Fortnight at leaſt riſe early in the Morning before day, or at the ſpring of day, according to the time of the year, and having put on his Bridle waſh'd in Beer, and tyed to the Rack,

Rack, take away the dung and other foulnels of the Stable, then you ſhall dreſs the Horſe exceeding well, that is to ſay,

You ſhall firſt curry him all over from the head to the tail, from the top of the Shoulder to the knee, and from the top of the Buttock to the hinder Cambril; then duſt him all over, either with a clean dufting Cloath, or with an Horſes Tail, or ſuch like thing, made faſt to an handle, then curry or rub him all over with the French Bruſh, beginning with his forehead, temples and cheeks, ſo down his neck, ſhoulders, and forelegs, even to the ſetting on of his Hoofs, ſo long his ſides, and under his belly; and laſtly, all about his buttocks, and hinder legs, even to the ground. Then you ſhall go over all thoſe parts which the Bruſh hath touched, with your wet hand, and not leave, as near as you can, one looſe hair about him, nor one wet hair; for what your hands did wet, your hands muſt rub dry again: you ſhall alſo with your wet hands cleanſe his Sheath, his Yard, his Stones or Cods, and his Tuel: and indeed not leave any ſecret place uncleanſed, as ear, noſtrils, fore bowels, and between his hinder thighs. Then you ſhall take an hair-cloath, and with it rub the Horſe all over in every part, but eſpecially his Face, Eyes, and Cheeks, between the Chops, on the top of his forehead, in the nape of the neck, and down his legs, fetlocks, and about his paſterns.

Laſtly, You ſhall take a clean woollen cloath, and with it you ſhall rub the Horſe all over, beginning with his head and face, and ſo paſſing through every part of the Horſes Body or Limbs, which hath been before mentioned; then take a wet main Comb, and comb down Main and Tail. When this Work is finiſhed, take a fair large body-cloath, of thick warm Houſwives Kerſey, (if it be in the winter Seaſon, or of fine Cotten or other light Stuff, if it be in the Summer Seaſon) and fold it round about the Horſes Body; then clap on his Saddle, and girt the foremoſt Girth pretty ſtrait, and the other Girth ſomewhat ſlack, and wiſp it on each ſide the Horſes heart, that both the Girths may be

be of equal ſtraitneſs, then put before his breaſt a warm breaſt-cloath, and let it cover both his Shoulders.

When the Horſe is thus accoutred, and made ready, you ſhall take a little beer into your mouth and ſpirt it into the Horſes mouth, and ſo draw him out of the Stable, and take his back, leaving ſome ordinary Groom behind you, to trim up your Stable, to carry forth Dung, and ſhake and toſs up your Litter. For you are to underſtand, and it is a general principle, that your Horſe muſt ſtand upon good ſtore of freſh dry Litter continually, both night and day, and it muſt ever be of Wheat-ſtraw, if poſſible, or Oat-Straw, if forced by neceſſity. As for Barley-Straw, and Rye-Straw, they are both unwholſome and dangerous, the one doth heart-burn, the other cauſeth Scowring.

When you are thus mounted, you ſhall walk forth your Horſe foot-pace, (which we call racking) for you muſt neither amble, nor trot, at leaſt a mile or two, or more, upon ſmooth and found ground, and as near as you can to the ſteepeſt hills you can find; there gallop your Horſe very gently up thoſe ſteep hills, and rack or walk him ſoftly down, that he may cool as much one way, as he warmeth another. And when you have thus exerciſed him a pretty ſpace, then ſeeing the Sun begining to riſe, or prettily riſen, you ſhall walk your Horſe down either to ſome freſh River, or ſome clear Pond that is fed with a ſweet Spring, and there let your Horſe drink at his pleaſure.

After he hath drunk, you ſhall gallop and exerciſe him moderately as you did before, then walk him a pretty ſpace, after offer him more water: If he drink, then gallop him again, if he refuſe, then gallop him to occaſion thirſt; and thus always give him exerciſe both before and after water.

When he hath drunk (as you think ſufficiently) then bring him home gently, without a wet hair about him: when you are come to the Stable-door (before which your Groom ſhall throw all his foul Litter continually from time to time) you ſhall there alight from his Back, and by whiſtling ſtretching the Horſe upon the ſtraw, and raiſing

ſing the ſtraw up under the Horſe, ſee if you can make him Piſs, which if at firſt he do not, yet with little cuſtome he will ſoon be brought unto it, and it is an wholſome action, both for the Horſes health, and for the cleanly keeping of the Stable.

When theſe things are performed, you ſhall then bring the Horſe into his Stall; and firſt tye his head up to the rack in his bridle, then with hard Wiſps rub all his four Legs down with as great ſtrength as you can, then unlooſe his breaſt-cloath; rub his head, neck, and breaſt exceeding much with a dry Cloath: then take off his Saddle, and bang it by; and after take off his Body-Cloath; then rub over all the Horſes Body and Limbs, eſpecially his back where the Saddle ſtood; and then clothe him up firſt with a linnen ſheet, then over it a good ſtrong Houſing-cloath, and above it his woollen Body-Cloath. Which in the Winter is not amiſs to have lined with ſome thin Cotten, or other woollen ſtuff, but in the heat of Summer the Kerſey it ſelf is ſufficient.

When you have girt theſe Cloathes about him, ſtop his ſurſingle round with reaſonable big, ſoft, and thick Wiſps; for with them he will lye at beſt eaſe, becauſe the ſmal hard Wiſps are ever hurtful.

After your Horſe is thus clothed up, you ſhall then pick his feet, and ſtop them up with Cow-dung, and then throw into his Rack a little bundle of Hay, ſo much as half a penny Bottle in a dear Inn, well duſted, and hard bound up together, and this he ſhall tear out as he ſtandeth on his Bridle.

After the Horſe had ſtood on his Bridle more than an hour, or an hour and half, you ſhall then come to him, and firſt rub his head, face, and the nape of his neck with a clean rubber, made of a new rough hempen Cloath, for this is excellent for the head, and diſſolveth all groſs and filthy humors, and then you ſhall draw his Bridle, and with a very clean Cloath, make the Manger ſo clean as may be; and if he hath ſcattered any Hay therein, you ſhall gather it up and throw it back into his Rack; then you ſhall take the quantity of a quart, or better, of ſweet,

dry,

dry, old, and clean dressed Oats, of which the heavieſt and the whiteſt are the beſt, as thoſe which we call the *Poland* Oats, or the cut-Oats, for thoſe only are wholeſome, the others, which are unſweet, breed infirmity, thoſe which are moiſt cauſe ſwelling in the Body, thoſe which are new breed worms, and pain in the Belly, and they which are half dreſſed deceive the Stomach, and bring the Horſe to ruine. As for the black Oats, though they are tolerable in the time of neceſſity, yet they make foul dung, and hinder a Mans knowledge in the State of the Horſes Body.

This Quart of Oats you ſhall put into a Sieve that is ſomewhat leſs than a Riddle, and a thought bigger than a Reeing Sieve, ſuch a one as will let light Oats go through, but will keep a full Oat from ſcattering. In this Sieve you ſhall ree, dreſs, and toſs your Oats very much, that there may be neither duſt, nor any other foul thing in them: And ſo give them to the Horſe to eat, and if he eat them with a good Stomach, you may then ſift and give him as much more; and ſo let him reſt, till it be near eleven of the Clock. Then come to the Stable again, and having rubbed the Horſes Head, Neck, and Face, you ſhall then take another Quart or better of Oats, and as before, toſs and ree them through your Sieve, and ſo give them the Horſe. Then cloſing up your windows and light, that the Horſe may remain ſo dark as is poſſible, leave him till one of the clock. And here you are to underſtand that the darker you keep your Horſe in your abſence, the better it is, and it will occaſion him to feed, lye down and take his reſt, when otherwiſe he would not. And therefore we commonly uſe to arm the Stalls, wherein thoſe Horſes ſtand, round about, and aloft, and over the Rack, with ſtrong Canvas, both for darkneſs, warmth, and that no filth may come near the Horſe.

At one a clock or thereabouts, come to the Horſe again, and ſift and dreſs him another Quart of Oats, as before ſhewed, and give them him; after you have rubbed well his

his Face, Head, and Nape of the Neck, then puting away his Dung and making the Stable clean and ſweet, give him a little knob of Hay, and ſo leave him till four of the Clock in the Evening, if it be in the Summer: after three, if it be in the Winter and ſhort Seaſon.

At four a Clock in the Evening come again to the Stable, and having made all things clean, then bridle up the Horſe, having wet the ſnaffle with Beer, and tied him up to the Rack, then take off his Cloaths and dreſs him in all points, and every way as was ſhewed you in the Morning. After he is dreſſed, then cloath and ſaddle him, as was alſo ſhewed for the Morning: then bring him forth, and do your beſt to make him piſs and dung upon the foul Litter at the Stable Door: then mount his back, and ride him forth, as you did in the morning, but not to the Hills, if poſſible you can find any other plain and level ground, as Meadow, Paſture, or any other Earth, eſpecially if it lye along by the River. But in this caſe you can be no Chuſer, but muſt take the moſt convenient ground you can find, to make a Vertue of Neceſſity. There air your Horſe in all points in the Evening, as you did in the Morning, galloping him both before and after his water, them racking him gently up and down, in your racking you muſt obſerve even from the Stable Door in all your paſſages, eſpecially when you would have your Horſe to empty himſelf, to let him ſmell upon every old and new dung you meet withall, for this will make him empty his Body, and repair his Stomach.

After you have watered your Horſe, and ſpent the Evening in airing till within Night, (for nothing is more wholſome or ſooner conſumeth foulneſs than early and late airings) you ſhall then air him home to the Stable Door, there alight, and whatſoever you did in the Morning either within doors or without, do the ſame alſo now at Night, and ſo leave the Horſe on his Bridle an hour, or an hour and an half. Then come to him again, and as you did in the Forenoon, ſo do now, rub him well, draw his bridle, cleanſe the Manger, put up his ſcattered Hay, ſift him a quart and better of oats, and give them him and ſo let him reſt till nine of the clock at night.

At nine of the clock at night, which is bedtime both for your Horſe and your ſelf, come unto him, and firſt rub down his legs hard with hard wiſps, then with a clean cloth rub his face, head, chaps, nape of the neck and fore-parts. Then turn up his clothes, and rub over his Fillets, Buttocks, and hinder-parts; then put down his clothes, and ſift him a Quart of Oats, and give them him. Then put into his Rack a little Bundle of Hay, (as hath been before ſhewed) toſs up his Litter and make his Bed ſoft, and ſo betake both him and your ſelf to your reſts till the next morning.

The next morning (as the morning before) come to the Horſe before day, or at the break according to the Seaſon of the Year, and do every thing without the omiſſion of any one particular, as hath been formerly declared.

And thus you ſhall keep your Horſe conſtantly for the firſt Fortnight; in which, by this double daily exerciſe, you ſhall ſo harden his Fleſh, and conſume his foulneſs, that the next fortnight (if you be a temperate man) you may adventure to give him gentle heats.

Now touching his Heats, you are to take to your ſelf theſe four Conſiderations.

Firſt, That two Heats in the Week is a ſufficient proportion for any Horſe, of what condition or ſtate of body ſoever.

Secondly, That one Heat ſhould ever be given upon that day in the Week on which he is to be run his Match. As thus, for Example.

If your Match is to be run upon the Monday, then your fitteſt heating days are Mondays and Fridays, and the Monday to be ever the ſharper Heat; both becauſe it is the day of his Match, and there is three days reſpite betwixt it and the other Heat.

If the Match day be on the Tueſdays; then the Heating Day are Tueſdays and Saturdays.

If be on Wedneſday; then the Heating days are Wedneſdays and Saturdays by reaſon of the Sabbath.

If

If on the Thurſday, then the Heating-days are Thurſdays and Mondays, and ſo of the reſt.

Thirdly, you ſhall give no heat (except in caſe of extremity) in very rainy, and foul Weather; but rather to differ hours, and change times, for it is unwholſome and dangerous. And therefore in caſe of Showers and uncertain Weather, you ſhall be ſure to provide for your Horſe a warm lined Hood with linnen ears, and the Nape of the Neck lined to keep out Rain, for nothing is more dangerous than cold wet falling into the Ears, upon the Nape of the Neck and the Fillets.

Fourthly and laſtly, Obſerve to give your Hears (the Weather being ſeaſonable) as early in the Morning as you can, that is, by the ſpring of the Day: but by no means in the dark, for it is to the Horſe unwholſome and unpleaſant, to the Man a great teſtimony of folly, and to both an act of danger and precipitation.

The ſecond Fortnights Keeping.

NOW to deſcend to your ſecond Fortnights Keeping, touching your firſt approach to the Stable and all other by-reſpects, as cleanſing, ſhaking up of Litter, and the like, you ſhall do all things as in the firſt fortnight. Only before you put on his Bridle, you ſhall give him a Quart or better, of clean ſifted Oats, which as ſoon as he hath eaten, you ſhall then bridle him up, and dreſs him in all points, as was declared in the firſt fortnight, you ſhall clothe him, ſaddle him, air, water, and bring him home in all points, as in the firſt Fortnight; only you ſhall not put any Hay in his Rack to tear out; but only draw with your hand as much fine ſweet Hay (which you ſhall toſs and duſt well) as you can well gripe, and let him as he ſtandeth on the bridle tear it out of your hand which if he do greedily and, earneſtly, then you may give him another and another and ſo let him ſtand on the Bridle an hour or more after. Then come to him, and after rubbing and other ceremonies, before declared, performed; ſift and duſt up the quantity of a quart of Oats, and ſet them by; Then take a loaf of

bread, that is at least three days old, made after this manner.

The First Bread.

TAke three Pecks of clean Beans, and one Peck of fine Wheat, and mix them together, and grind it to pure Meal.

Then fearse and bolt through a reasonable fine Range, and knead it up with great store of barm and lightning, but with as little water as may be; labor it in the Trough with all painfulness; tread it, break it, and after cover it warm, and let it lye a pretty space in the Trough to swell; then after knead it over again, and mold it up into big Loaves, and so bake them well, and let them loak soundly; after they are drawn from the Oven, turn the bottoms upward and let them cool.

At three days old you may adventure to give this Bread, but hardly sooner, for nothing doth occasion surfeit, or is more dangerous than new Bread, yet if necessity compel you that you must sooner give this Bread, or that the Bread be dank and clammy, so as the Horse taketh distast thereat, then cut the loaf into thin shives, and lay it abroad in a Sieve to dry, and then crumbling it small amongst his Oats, you may give it without danger.

But to return to my purpose where I left: when you have taken a loaf of this Bread of three days old, you shall chip it very well, then cut it into thin shives, and break three or four shives thereof (which may countervail the quantity of the oats) very small, and mix it with the Oats you had before sifted, and so give them to the Horse.

About Eleven of the Clock you shall come to the Horse, and having performed your by-Ceremonies, before spoken of, you shall give him the same Quantity of Bread and Oats as you did in the Morning, and so let him rest till the Afternoon.

At one of the Clock in the Afternoon (or after, if you intend not to give him an heat the next day) you shall feed him with Bread and Oats as you did in the Forenoon,

and

and ſo conſequently every meal following for that day, obſerving every action and motion, as hath been before declared.

But if you intend the next day to give him an heat (to which I now bend my aim) you ſhall then only give him a quart of ſweet Oats, and as ſoon as they are eaten, put on his bridle, and tye up his Head, not forgetting all by-Ceremonies, before declared. Then dreſs him, clothe him, ſaddle him, air and water him, as before ſhewed; alſo bring him home, and order him, as before ſhewed, only give him no Hay at all.

After he hath ſtood an hour on the bridle, give him, as before, a quart of clean ſifted oats, when he hath eaten them, you ſhall then put on his head a ſweet clean waſht muzzle, and ſo let him reſt till Nine of the Clock at Night.

Now touching the uſe of the Muzzle, and which is the beſt, you ſhall underſtand, that a they are moſt uſeful, being good and rightly made; ſo they are dangerous and hurtful, being abuſed or falſly made.

The true uſe of them, is to keep the Horſe from eating up his Litter, from gnawing upon Boards and Mud-walls, and indeed to keep him from eating any thing, but what he receiveth from your hand.

Theſe muzzles are ſometimes made of leather, and ſtampt full of holes, or elſe cloſe, but they are unſavoury and unwholeſome; for if it be allom'd Leather, the Allom is offenſive; if it be liquor'd, the greaſe and ouze are full as unpleaſant; beſides they are too cloſe, and too hot, and both make a Horſe ſick, cauſe him to forbear reſt, and retain his dung longer in his Body, than otherwiſe he would do.

The beſt Summer-muzzle, is the Net-muzzle, made of ſtrong packthred, and knit exceeding thick, and with ſmall maſhes in the bottom, and ſo enlarged wider and wider up to the middle of the Horſes head, and then bound about the top with ſtrong tape, upon the neer ſide a loop, and on the far ſide a long ſtring of tape to be faſtned unto the Horſes head.

The beſt winter-muzzle, is that which is made of ſtrong double Canvas, with a round bottom, and a ſquare Lattis window of ſmall tape, before both his Noſtrils, down to the very bottom of the Muzzle; this muſt alſo have a loop and a ſtring to faſten it about the Horſes head.

At nine of the Clock at Night coming to the Horſe again, after your by-Ceremonies, before taught, are performed, give him a quart of clean ſifted Oats; and as ſoon as he hath eaten them, put on his Muzzle, toſs up his Litter, and leave him to his reſt.

The next day early in the Morning before day, come to the horſe (if he be ſtanding on his feet) but if he be laid, by no means diſturb him.

Now whilſt he is lying, or if he be ſtanding, take a quart of clean Oats well ſifted, and rub between your hand, and waſh them in a little ſtrong Ale or Beer, and let them not be too moiſt for fear of offence, and ſo give them to the Horſe.

As ſoon as he hath eaten them, bridle him up, and hang by his muzzle in ſome ſweet place, then unclothe him and dreſs him, as hath been before ſhewed; after put on his body-cloth, and breaſt-cloth, and ſaddle him; then being ready to go forth with him, take his Bridle rein and draw it over the top of the Rack, ſo as you may draw his head aloft. Then take a new laid Egg, waſht clean, and breaking it in his mouth make him to ſwallow it down, then waſh his tongue and mouth with a little Beer, and ſo lead him forth of the Stable.

At the door ſee if he will piſs or dung, then take his back and rack him gently to the Courſe, ever and anon making him ſmell upon other Horſes dung, whereby he may empty himſelf the better.

When you are come within a Mile or thereabouts, of the ſtarting Poſt, you ſhall alight from the Horſes back, and take off his Body-cloth and Breaſt-cloth, and then girt on the Saddle again, then ſending away your Groom both with thoſe Clothes, and the clean dry rubbing Clothes, let him ſtay at the laſt end of the race till you come. Then your ſelf rack your Horſe gently up to the ſtarting Poſt, and beyond;

beyond; make your Horſe ſmell to that Poſt, as you ſhall alſo do at the firſt Poſt, which we call the weighing Poſt, that he may thereby take notice of the beginning and ending of his Courſe. And there ſtart your Horſe roundly and ſharply at near a three quarters ſpeed, and according to his ſtrength of Body, ability of mind, and chearfulneſs of ſpirit, and run him the whole Courſe through. But by no means do any thing in extremity, and above his wind and ſtrength; but when you find him a little yield, then give him a little eaſe, ſo that all he doth may be done with pleaſure, and not with anguiſh; for this manner of training will make him take delight in his labor, and ſo encreaſe it, the contra y will breed diſcomfort, and make exerciſe irkſome.

Alſo during the time that you thus courſe your Horſe, you ſhall with all carefulneſs note upon what grounds he runneth beſt; as whether upon the Hill, whether on the ſmooth Earth, or on the rough, whether on the wet, or on the dry, or whether on the level, or the Earth that is ſomewhat riſing, and according as you find his nature and diſpoſition, ſo maintain him for your own advantage.

When you have thus courſed the Courſe over ſtrongly and ſwiftly, and after a little ſlightly gallopt him up and down the field, to take his wind and chear his ſpirit, you ſhall then (your Groom being ready with your Cloaths, and other neceſſaries) ride to ſome warm place, as under the covert of ſome hedge, buſhes or trees, into ſome hollow dry Ditch, Pit, or other defence from the Air, and there alight from his Back, and firſt with a graſing Knife, or ſcraping Knife, as ſome call it, made either of ſome broken Sword Blade, ſome old broken Sythe, or for want of them, a thin piece of old hard Oaken wood, faſhioned, like a broad long Knife with a ſharp Edg: And uſing this with both your hands, ſcrape off all the ſweat from your Horſe in every part of him, whereſoever you find any wet: And thus do till you find there will no more ſweat ariſe, and ever and anon move and ſtir the Horſe up and down, and then with dry Cloaths rub the Horſe all over exceedingly. Then take off the Saddle, and having glaſſed, ſcraped

ſcraped and rubbed his Back, put on his Body cloth and his Breaſt-cloth, and then ſet on the Saddle again and girt it; then gallop the Horſe gently forth, and again a little ſpace, ever and anon rubbing his head, neck, and body, as you ſit on his back; then walk him about the Fields and Downs to cool him, and when you find that he dryeth a pace, then rack him gently homeward, ſometimes racking and ſometimes galloping. But by no means bring him to the Stable, till you find he have not one wet hair about him, when you have brought him to the Stable-Door dry, there diſmount, and having enticed him to piſs and empty himſelf, then lead him into his Stall, and there tye his head gently up to the Rack with his Bridle; which done, preſently, as having prepared it before, give the Horſe this Scowring following, and made in this manner.

The Firſt Scowring.

TAke a Pint of the beſt ſweet Sack, and put thereto better than an ounce of the cleareſt and pureſt Roſin, bruiſed to a very fine duſt, and brew them together exceeding much; then when the Sack and it is incorporated together, put thereto half a pint of the beſt Sallet-Oyl, and brew them alſo well together; then laſtly, take a full Ounce and an half of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and put it in alſo; then mull alſo upon the fire, and being luke-warm, and the Horſe newly come in from his heat, as before I ſhewed you, draw his Head up to the Rack, and with an horn give him this Scowring, for it is a ſtrong one, and this taketh away, and avoideth all manner of molten greaſe, and foulneſs whatſoever.

The Ordering of the Horſe after this Scowring.

AS ſoon as you have given the Horſe this Scowring, preſently let your Groom fall to rubbing of his Legs, and do your ſelf take off his Saddle and Clothes, and finding his Body dry, run ſlightly over it with your Curry Comb,

Curry-Comb, after with the Bruſh. Then duſt well, and laſtly, rub all his Body over exceedingly well with dry Clothes, eſpecially his head, nape of the neck, and about his heart; then clothe him up warm, as at his other ordinary times, and wiſp him round with great warm wiſps, and if you throw over him a little looſe Blanket, it will not be amiſs in theſe extraordinary times, eſpecially if the Seaſon be cold.

Your Horſe muſt faſt full two hours after the receipt of his Scowring; but yet depart not your ſelf, or your Groom out of the Stable, but ſtay and keep the Horſe ſtirring and waking, partly by extraordinary noiſe and clamour, and partly by action about him, or making him move up and down, as he ſtandeth. There is nothing more hurtful to the Horſe, or working of the Medicine, than ſleep, ſtillneſs, and reſt, and nothing better or more available to the working of the Medicine, than action and motion, for they make the ſpirits lively, and ſtir up thoſe humours which ſhould be removed, when reſt keeps the ſpirits dull, and the humours ſo incloſed and reſerved, that nature hath nothing to work upon.

After your Horſe hath faſted upon his bridle two hours, or more, then you ſhall take an handful of Wheat-ears, being your pollard, that is, without rough Beards, and coming to the Horſe, firſt handle the roots of his ears, then put your hands under his clothes againſt his heart, upon his Fillets, Flanks, and on the neather part of his Thighs, and if you find any new ſweat to ariſe, or any coldneſs of ſweat, or if you ſee his Body beat, or his breath move faſt, then forbear to give him any thing, for it is a pregnant ſign, that there is much foulneſs ſtirred up on which the Medicine working with a conquering quality, the Horſe is brought to a little heart-ſickneſs. Therefore in this caſe you ſhall only take off his bridle, and put on his Collar, then toſs up his litter that he may lye down, and then abſent your ſelf (having made the Stable dark and ſtill) for two hours more at the leaſt, which is the utmoſt end of that ſickneſs.

But if you find no ſuch offence, then you ſhall profer him the

the Ears of Wheat by three or four together, and if he eat this handful, then gi e him another,

After he hath eaten the Wheat-ears, you ſhall then give him a little bundle of Hay, ſuch as hath been before declared, and draw his Brid e rubbing his head well.

An hour or better after he hath had his Hay, you ſhall ſift him a quart of the beſt Oats, and to them you ſhall put two or three handfuls of ſpelted beans, which you ſhall cauſe to be ree'd and dreſſed, as clean as poſſible, from all manner of Hulls, duſt, and filth whatſoever, ſo as there may be nothing but the clean ſpelted Beans themſelves. To theſe Oats and Beans you ſhall break two or three good thick ſhives of Bread, clean chipt, and give all unto the Horſe, and ſo leave him to his reſt for near three hours or thereabouts.

At evening before you dreſs your Horſe, give him the like quantity of Oats, ſpelted beans and Bread, and when he hath eaten them, then bridle him up and dreſs him, as before ſhewed; after he is dreſt, clothe him up, for you ſhall neither ſaddle him, nor ride him forth; for you ſhall underſtand that this Evening after his heat, the Horſe being inwardly foul, and the Scowring yet working in his Body, he may not receive any water at all.

After the Horſe is dreſt, and hath ſtood an hour and half upon his Bridle, you ſhall then take three Pints of clean ſifted Oats, and waſh them in ſtrong Ale or Beer, and ſo give them to the Horſe; for this will inwardly cool and refreſh him, as if he had drunk water.

After he hath eaten all his waſht meat, and reſted upon it a little ſpace, you ſhall then at his feeding times, which have been ſpoken of before, with Oats and ſpelt Beans, or Oats and Bread, or all together, or each ſeveral and ſimple of it ſelf (as you ſhall find the Stomach of the Horſe beſt addicted to receive it) feed him that Night in a plentiful manner, and leave a Know of Hay in the Rack when you go to your Bed.

The next day, very early as may be, firſt feed, then dreſs, after clothe, ſaddle, then air him abroad, and water him, as hath been before ſhewed; after bring him home and feed him with Oats, ſpelt Beans, and Bread, as was laſt of

of all declared; only very little Hay, and keep your heating-days, and the preparation the day before, in ſuch wiſe as hath been alſo formerly declared, without any omiſſion or addition. Thus you ſhall ſpend the ſecond Fortnight, in which your Horſe having received four Heats ſoundly given unto him, and four Scowrings, there is no doubt but his body will be inwardly clean; you ſhall then the third Fortnight order him according to theſe Rules which here-after follow.

The Third Fortnights Keeping.

THE third Fortnight you ſhall make his Bread finer than it was formerly. *As thus.*

The Second Bread.

YOu ſhall take two Pecks of clean Beans, and two Pecks of fine Wheat, grind them on the black ſtones, ſearce them through a fine Range, and knead it up with Barm, and great ſtore of Lightning, working it in all points, and baking it in the ſame ſort as was ſhewed you in the former Bread.

With this Bread, having the Cruſt cut clean away, and being old (as was before ſhewed) with clean ſifted oats, and with clean dreſt ſpelt beans, you ſhall feed your Horſe this Fortnight, as you did in the Fortnight before, you ſhall obſerve his dreſſing, airing, and hours of feeding, as in the former Fortnight, alſo you ſhall obſerve his heating days, and the day before his heat, as in the former Fortnight, only with theſe differences.

Firſt, you ſhall not give his heats ſo violently as before, but with a little more pleaſure; that is to ſay, if the firſt heat be of force and violence, the ſecond heat ſhall be of pleaſure and eaſe, and indeed none at all to overſtrain the Horſe, or to make his Body ſore.

Next, you ſhall not after his heats, when he cometh home, give him any more of the former Scowring, but inſtead thereof, you ſhall inſtantly upon the end of your heat,

heat, after the Horſe is a little cool'd, and clothed up, and in the ſame place where you rub him, by drawing his head up aloft as you ſit in the Saddle, or raiſing it up otherwiſe, give him a Ball ſomewhat bigger then a French Wall-nut, hull and all, of that confection, whis is mentioned before, of the true manner of making of Cordial Balls.

The Fourth and Laſt Fortnights Keeping.

NOw to return again to my purpoſe, having thus ſpent the three firſt Fortnights, you ſhall the fourth and laſt Fortnight make your Horſes Bread much finer than either of the former.

The Laſt Bread.

TAke three pecks of fine Wheat, and put one peck of clean Beans, grind them to powder on the black ſtones, and bolt them through the fineſt Bolter you can get; then knead it up with very ſweet Ale-barm, and new ſtrong Ale, and the barm beaten together, and alſo the Whites of at leaſt twenty Eggs, in any wiſe no water at all, but inſtead thereof ſome ſmall quantity of new Milk. Then work it up, and labour it with all painfulneſs that may be, as was ſhewed in the firſt Bread; then bake it, and order it, as was declared in the other.

With this Bread (having the cruſt cut clean away, and with Oats well ſunned, beaten, and rubbed over with your hands, then new winnowed and ſifted, and moſt finely dreſt, that there may be neither light ones, nor foul ones, nor any falſe Grain amongſt them; and with the pureſt ſpelted Beans that can be tryed out) feed your Horſe at his ordinary feeding times, in ſuch wiſe as you did in the Fortnight laſt mentioned before.

You ſhall keep his heating days the firſt week of this laſt Fortnight, in ſuch wiſe as you did in the former Fortnight; but the laſt week you ſhall forbear one heat, and not give him any heat five days before his Match at the leaſt, only you

you shall give him long and strong Airings to keep him in wind.

You shall not need this Fortnight to give him any Scouring at all.

If this Fortnight, Morning and Evening, you burn upon a Chasingdish of Coals in your Stable of the purest Olibanum or Frankincense mixt with Storax and Benjamin, to perfume and sweeten the Room, you shall find it exceeding wholsome for the Horse, and he will take delight therein.

In this Fortnight, when you give your Horse any washt meat, wash it not in Ale or Beer, but in the Whites of Eggs or *Muskadine*, for that is more wholsome and less pursy.

This Fortnight give your Horse no Hay at all, but what he taketh out of your hand after his heats, and that must be in little quantity, and clean dusted and dresst, unless he be an exceeding evil Feeder, and marvellous tender, and a great belly-looser

The last week of this Fortnight, if your Horse be a foul Feeder, you must use the Muzzle continually, but if he be a clean Feeder, and will touch no Litter, then three days before your Match is a convenient time for the use of the Muzzle.

The Morning the Day before your Match, feed well both before and after Airing, and Water, as at other times, before noon, and after noon, scant his proportion of meat a little.

Before and after Evening Airing, feed as at noon, and water as at other times, but be sure to come home before Sun set.

This day you shall cool the Horse, shoe the Horse, and do all extraordinary things of Ornament about him; Provided there be nothing to give him offence, or to hinder him in feeding, or any other material or beneficial action; for I have heard some horsemen say, that when they had shooed their Horse with light Shoes, and done other actions of ornament about them, the night before the course, their horse hath taken such special notice thereof that they have refused both to eat and lye down. But you must

underſtand that thoſe Horſes muſt be old, and long experienced in this exerciſe, or they cannot reach at theſe ſubtile apprehenſions; for my part, touching the nice and ſtrait platting up of Horſes Tails in the manner of Sakers or Docks (which is now in general uſe) howſoever the ornament may appear great to the Eye, yet I do not much effect it, becauſe I know, if an ignorant hand have the workmanſhip thereof, he may many ways give offence to the Horſe, and in avoiding cumberſomneſs breed a great deal of more cumber; therefore I wiſh every one rather to avoid curioſity, which they call neceſſary Ornament, than by thoſe falſe graces to do injury to the Horſe.

Now for the neceſſary, and indifferent things which are to be done unto the Horſe, I would rather have them done the day before, than on the Morning of the Courſe, becauſe I would have the Horſe that morning to find no trouble or vexation.

The next morning which is the March-Day, come to your horſe before day, take off his muzzle, rub his head well, and give him a pretty quantity of Oats maſht in Muskadine, if he will eat them, or elſe in the Whites of Eggs; or if he refuſe both, then try him with fine dreſt Oats dry and mixt with a little Wheat, or with your lighteſt Bread; as for Beans forbear them: of any of theſe foods give him ſuch a quantity as may keep life and ſoul together: then if he be a Horſe that is an evill emptier, and will retain meat long, you may walk him abroad, and in the place where he uſed to empty, there entice him to empty, which as ſoon as he hath done, bring him home, put on his Muzzle, & let him reſt, till you have warning to make ready and lead forth: but if he be a good and free emptying Horſe, then you need not ſtir him, but let him lye quiet.

When you have warning to prepare for leading out, then come to your Horſe, and having waſhed his ſnaffle in a little Muskadine, take off his Muzzle and bridle him up. But before you bridle, if you think the Horſe too empty, you may give him three or four mouthfuls of the waſh'd meat laſt ſpoken of, then bridle up, then dreſs; after having pitcht your Saddle and Girths with Shoomakers Wax

ſet it on his back, and girt it as gently as may be, ſo as he may have a feeling, but no ſtraitneſs. Then lay a very white ſheet over the Saddle next his skin, and over it his ordinary clothes, then his Body-cloth and Breaſt-cloth, and wiſp them round about with ſoft wiſps; then if you have a counter-pane, or cloth of State for braveries ſake, let it be faſtned above all; when this is done, and you are ready to draw out, then take half a pint of the beſt Muskadine, and give it him with an Horn, and ſo lead him away.

In all your leadings upon the courſe, of gentle and calm motions, ſuffering the Horſe to ſmell upon every dung, that thereby he may empty himſelf; and in ſpecial places of advantage, as where you find ruſhes, long graſs, ling, or heath, or the like, walk your Horſe, and intice him to piſs: But if you find no ſuch help, then in ſpecial places upon the Courſe, and chiefly towards the latter end, and having uſed the ſame means before, break ſome of your wiſps under the Horſes belly, and ſo make him piſs.

And in your leading, if any white or thick foam or froth riſe about the Horſes mouth, you ſhall with a clean handkerchief wipe it away, carrying a ſmall bottle of clear water about you, waſh your Horſes mouth now and then therewith.

When you come to the place of ſtarting, before you unclothe the Horſe, rub and chafe his Legs with hard wiſps, then pick his feet, and waſh his mouth with water, then unclothe him; mount his Rider, Stare fair, and then refer all the teſt to God's good will and pleaſure.

General Observations, Helps and Advertisements, for any Man when he goeth about to buy an Horse.

THere is nothing more difficult or intricate in all the Art of Horsemanship, than to set down constant and uncontrollable Resolutions, by which to bind every Man's mind to an unity of consent in the buying of an Horse: For according to the old Adage, *That which is one Man's meat, is another Man's poyson*; what one affects another dislikes. But to proceed according to the Rule of Reason, the precepts of the ancients, and the modern practice of our present conceived Opinions. *I* will, as freely as I can, shew you those observations and advertisements, which may strengthen and fortifie you in any hard and difficult Election.

First therefore, you are to observe, that if you will elect an Horse for your heart's contentment, you are to take to your self this principal consideration: Namely, the end and purpose for which you Elect him; as whether for the Wars, for Running, Hunting, Travel, Draught, or Burthen; every one having their several Characters, and their several faces, both of beauty and uncomelinesse.

But because there is but one Truth, and one perfection, I will, under the description of the perfect Horse, that is unattained, shew all the imperfections and attaintures, that either nature or mischance can put upon the Horse of greatest deformity.

Let me then advise you that intend to buy a Horse, to acquaint your self well with all the true shapes and excellencies which belong to an Horse, whether it be in his natural and true proportion, or in any accidental or outward increase or decrease of any Limb or Member; And from their contraries, to gather all things whatsoever that may give dislike or offence.

To begin therefore with the first Principles of Election; you shall understand, that they are divided into two special heads: the one general, the other, particular.

The general Rule of Election, is first the end for which you buy, then his breed or generations, his colour, his

face

face and his ſtature: and theſe are ſaid to be general; becauſe the firſt, which is the end for which you buy, is a thing ſhut up only in your own Breaſt.

The other which is his breed, you muſt either take it from faithful report, your own knowledge, or from ſome known and certain Characters, by which one ſtrain or one Country is diſtinguiſhed from another: As the *Neapolitan* is known by his hook Noſe, the *Spaniard* by his ſmall Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine Head, the *Dutch* by his rough Legs, the *Engliſh* by his general ſtrong knitting together, and ſo forth of divers others.

As for this colour, although there is no colour exempt utterly from goodneſs, for I have ſeen good of all, yet there are ſome better reputed than others, as the Dapple gray for beauty, the Brown Bay for ſervice, the black ſilver-hairs for courage, and the Lyard or true mixt Roan, for countenance: as for the Sorrel, the black without white, and the unchangeable Iron gray, they are reputed cholerick; the bright bay, the flea bitten, and the black with white marks, are Sanguinifts; the blank-white, the yellow dun, the kite glew'd, and the Pidebald, are Flegmatick; and the chelnut, the mouſe-dun, the red-bay, and the blew gray, are melancholy.

Now for his Pace, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack, or Gallop, you muſt refer it to the end alſo for which you buy; as if it be for the Wars, Hunting, Running, or your own private diſpoſition, then the Trot is moſt tolerable. And this motion you ſhall know by a croſs moving of the Horſes Limbs, as when the far fore-Leg and the near hinder-Leg, or the near fore-Leg and the far hinder-Leg, move and go forward in one inſtant. And in this motion, the neater the Horſe taketh his Limbs from the ground, the opener, the evener, and the ſhorter he treadeth, the better his pace; for to take up his feet ſturnly ſhews ſtumbling; and lameneſs, to tread narrow or croſs ſhews enterfe ing; or falling: to ſtep uneven ſhews toil and wearineſs, to tread long ſhews over reaching.

Now if you chuſe for eaſe, great Perſons Seats or long Travel, then Amble is required, and this motion is contrary to trotting, for now both the feet on one ſide muſt

move equally together, that is, his far fore-Leg, and the far hinder-Leg, and this motion muſt go juſt, large, ſmooth and nimble; for to tread falſe takes away all eaſe, to tread ſhort rids no ground, to tread rough ſhews rolling, and to tread nimble ſhews a falſe pace that never continueth, as alſo lameneſs.

If you elect for Buckhunting, for galloping on the High-way, for Poſt, Hackney, or the like, then a Racking pace is required, and this motion is the ſame that Ambling is, only it is in a ſwifter time and ſhorter tread, and though it rid not ſo much ground, yet it is a little more eaſie.

Now to all theſe parts muſt be joyned a gallop (which naturally every Trotting and Racking Horſe hath) the Ambler is a little unapt thereunto, becauſe the motions are both one, ſo that being put to a greater ſwiftneſs of pace, than naturally he hath been acquainted withal, he handles his Legs confuſedly and out of order, but being tamed gently, and made to know and underſtand the motion, he will as well undertake it, as any Trotting Horſe whatſoever. Now in a good Gallop, you are to obſerve theſe vertues.

Firſt, That the Horſe which taketh his feet nimbly from the ground, but doth not raiſe them high, that neither rolleth, nor beats himſelf, that ſtretcheth out his Fore-Legs, follows nimbly with his hinder, and neither curreth under the Knee (which we call the ſwift cut) nor croſſeth, nor claps one foot upon another, and ever loadeth with his far fore foot, and not with the near.

This Horſe is ſaid ever to gallop moſt comely, and moſt true, and is the fitteſt for ſpeed, or any other like imployment.

If he gallop round, and raiſe his fore feet, he is then ſaid to gallop ſtrongly, but not ſwiftly, and is fitteſt for the great Saddle, the Wars, and ſtrong encounters.

If he gallop ſlow, yet ſure, he will ſerve for the high way, but if he labour his feet confuſedly, and gallop painfully, then he is good for no galloping ſervice, beſides it ſhews ſome obſcure lameneſs.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, touching his ſtature, it muſt be referred to your own judgement, and the end for which you buy him; ever obſerving, that the biggeſt and ſtrongeſt are fitteſt for ſtrong occaſions, as great burthens, ſtrong draughts, and double carriage, the middle ſize for pleaſure, and general employments, and the leaſt for eaſe, ſtreet walks, and Summer-Hackney.

Now touching the particular Rule of election, it is contained in the Diſcovery of natural deformities, accidental, outward or inward hidden miſchiefs, which are ſo many, yea infinite, that it is a world of work to explain them; yet for ſatisfaction ſake, I will, in as methodical manner as I can, briefly and according to the beſt conceited Opinions, ſhown or can be obſerved in this occaſion.

Firſt therefore, When an Horſe is brought unto you to buy, being ſatisfied for his breed, his pace and colour, then ſee him ſtand naked before you, and placing your ſelf before his face, take a ſtrict view of his countenance, and the chearfulneſs thereof, for it is an excellent Glaſs wherein to ſee his goodneſs; *As thus*, If his Ears be ſmall, thin, ſharp, pricked, and moving, and if they be long, yet well ſet on, and well carried, it is a mark of beauty, goodneſs and metal; but if they be thick, lazed, or lolling, wide ſet on, and unmoving, then are they ſigns of dulneſs, doggedneſs and ill nature.

If his face be clean, his forehead ſwelling outward, the mark or feather in his face ſet high; as above his eyes, or at the top of his eyes, if he have a white ſtar, or a white rach of an indifferent ſize, and even placed, or a white ſnip on his Noſe, all are marks of beauty and goodneſs: but if his face be fat, cloudy or ſcouling, his fore head flat as a trencher, which we call mare faced, the mark in his forehead ſtand low, as under his eyes; if his ſtar or Rach ſtand awry or in an evil poſture, or inſtead of a ſnip, his Noſe be raw and unhairy, or his face generally bald, all are ſigns of deformity; if his Eyes be round, bright, black, ſhining, ſtaring, or ſtarting from his head; if the black of the Eye fill the pit, or outward circumference, ſo that in the moving none (or very little) of the white appeareth; all are

ſigns of beauty, goodneſs and metal; but if his Eyes be uneven and of a wrinkled proportion; if they be little (which we call Pig-eyed) both are uncomely ſigns of weakneſs: if they be red and fiery, take heed of moon eyes, which is the next door to blindneſs; if white and walled, it ſhews a weak ſight, and unneceſſary ſtarting or finding of boggards; if with white ſpecks, take heed of the pearl, pin and web; if they water or ſhew bloudy, it ſhews bruiſes; and if they matter, they ſhew old over-riding and feſtred Rheums, or violent ſtrains, if they look dead or dull, or all hollow and much ſunk, take heed of blindneſs, at the beſt the Beaſt is of an old decrepit Generation; if the black fill not the pit, but the white is alwayes appearing, or if in moving the white, the black be ſeen in equal quantity, it is ſign of weakneſs and dogged diſpoſition.

If handling of his Cheeks or Chaps, you find the bones lean and thin, the ſpace wide between them, the throppler or wind pipe big as you can gripe, and the void place without knots or kernels; and generally, the jaws ſo open, that the neck ſeemeth to couch within them, they are all excellent ſigns of great wind, courage, and ſoundneſs of head and body; but if the chaps be fat and thick, the ſpace between them cloſed up with groſs ſubſtance, and the throppler little, all are ſigns of ſhort wind, and much inward foulneſs; if the void place be full of knots and kernals, take heed of the ſtrangle or glanders, at leaſt the Horſe is not without a foul cold.

If his jaws be ſo ſtrait, that his neck ſwelleth about them, if it be no more but natural, it is only an uncomely ſign of ſtrait wind, and purſineſs, or groſſneſs; but if the ſwelling be long and cloſe to his chaps like a whetſtone, then take heed of the Uvies, or ſome other unnatural impoſthume.

If his noſtrils be open, dry, wide and large, ſo as upon any ſtraining the very inward redneſs is diſcovered; and if his Muzzle be ſmall, his mouth deep; and his lipse equally meeting, they are all good ſigns of wind, heat and courage; but if his noſtrils be ſtrait, his wind is little; if his Muzzle be groſs, his ſpirit is dull; if his mouth be ſhal-

le

low, he will never carry a bit well; and if his upper lip will not reach his heather, old age or infirmity hath marked him for carrion; and if his Noſe be moiſt and dropping, if it be clear water it is cold, if foul matter then beware the glanders; if both noſtrils run it is hurtful, but if one then moſt dangerous.

Touching his teeth, and their vertues, they are at large ſet down in another Chapter touching the Horſes age; only remember you never buy an Horſe that wanteth any, for as good loſe all as one.

From his Head look down to his Breaſt, and look that it be broad, out-ſwelling, and adorned with many feathers, for that ſhews ſtrength and endurance: the little Breaſt is uncomely, and ſhews weakneſs; the narrow breaſt is apt to ſtumble, fall and enterfere before; and the Breaſt that is hidden inward, and wanteth the beauty and diviſion of many feathers, ſhews a weak armed heart, and a Breaſt that is unwilling & unfit for any toyl or ſtrong labor.

Next look down from his Elbow to his Knee, and ſee that thoſe fore thighs be ruſh-grown, well horned within, ſinewy fleſh, and without ſwelling, for they are good ſigns of ſtrength; the contrary ſhews weakneſs, and are unnatural.

Then look on his Knees, that they carry an equal and even proportion, be clean, ſinewy, and cloſe knit, for they are good and comely; if one be bigger and rounder than another, the Horſe hath received miſchief; if they be groſs, the Horſe is goury; and if they have ſcars or hair broken, it is a true mark of a ſtumbling Jade, and a perpetual faller.

From his knees look down his Legs to his Paſterns, and if you find his Legs clean, fat, and ſinewy, and the inward bought of his knee without a ſeam, or hair broken, then he ſhews good ſhape and ſoundneſs; but if on the inſide there are excretions, if under his knee be Scabs on the inſide, it is the ſwift cut, and he will ill endure galloping; if above his Paſterns on the inſide you find Scabs, it ſhews enterfering. But if the Scabs be generally over his Legs, it is either extreme foul keeping, or a ſpice of the mangy, if his

Legs

Legs beround fat,& fleshy,he will never endure labor;if on the inward bought of his knee you find seams,Scabs,or hair broken,it shews a mallander,which is a cankerous ulcer.

Look then on his Pastern, the first must be clean and well knit together, the other must be short, strong, and upright standing, for if the first be big or swell'd, take heed of the sinew strains and gurding; if the other be long, weak, or bending, the limbs will hardly carry the body without tiring.

For the hoofs in general, they would be black, smooth, tough, rather a little long than round and hollow, and full sounding: for a white hoof is tender, and carries a shoe ill; a rough, gross, seamed hoof shews old age or overheating; brittle hoofs will carry no shoe,and extraordinary round hoof is ill for foul ways or deep hunting; a flat hoof that is pummissed shews foundering; and an hoof that is empty and hollow sounding shews a decayed inward part, by reason of some wound or dry founder. As for the Crownet of the hoof, if the hair be smooth and close, and the flesh fat and even, all is perfect; but if the hair be staring, the skin scabbed, the flesh rising, then look for a ring bone, a Crown-scab, or like mischief.

After this, stand by his side, and first look to the setting on of his head, and see that it stand neither too high nor too low, but in a direct line; and that his neck be small at the setting on, and long, growing deeper and deeper till it come to the shoulders, with an high,strong,and thin Crest; and his Mane thin, long, soft, and somewhat curling, for these are beautiful Characters; whereas to have the head ill set on, is the greatest deformity; to have any bigness or swelling in the nape of the neck, shews the pole-evil, or beginning of a Fistula: to have a short thick neck like a Bull; to have it falling at the withers, to have a low, a weak, a thick or falling crest, shews want both of strength and metal, and to have much hair on the Mane shews intolerable dulness, to have it too thin shews fury, and to have none, or too shed, shews the worm in the Mane, the itch, or else mangies.

Look then to the chine of his back, that it be broad, even

even and straight, his ribs well compassed, and bending outward, his fillets upright, strong and short, and not above four fingers between his last rib & his huckle-bone, let his Body be well let down, yet hidden without his Ribs, and let his Stones be close trust up to his Body, for all these are marks of good perfection. Whereas to have his chine narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding; and to have it bending or Saddle backt shews weakness; to have his Ribs fat, there is no liberty for wind; to have his fillets hanging long or weak, he will never climb an hill well, nor carry burthens; and to have his belly clung up and gant, or his Stones hanging down close or side, they are both signs of sickness, tenderness, or foundering in the Body, and unaptness for labour. Then look upon his buttock, and see that it be round, full, plump and in an even level with his body; or if long that it be well raised behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the Tail, for these are comely and beautiful: the narrow pin-buttock, the Hog or Swine-rump, and the falling or down-let-buttock are full of deformity, and shew both an injury in nature, and that they are neither fit nor becoming for Pad, Foot-cloth, or Pillow.

Then look to his hinder thighs, or gascoyns, that they be well let down, even to the middle joynt, thick, brawny, full and swelling, for that is a great argument of strength and goodness whereas the clean, lank, slender thigh, shews disability and weakness. Then look upon the middle joynt behind, and see if it be nothing but skin and bone, veins and sinews, and rather a little bending than too strait, then it is perfect as it should be; but if it hath chaps or sores in the inward bought or bending, then it is a Sellander. If the joynt be swell'd generally all over, then he hath gotten a blow or bruise, if the swelling be particular, as in the plot or hollow part, or on the inside, and the vein full and proud; if the swelling be short, it is a blood-spaven, if hard, it is a bone-spaven, but if the swelling be just behind, below the knuckle, then it is a curb.

Then look to his hinder Legs, and if they be clean, fat, and sinewy, then all is well, but if they be fat, they will not

not endure labour; if they be swell'd, the grease is molten into them; if they be scabbed above the Pasterns, he hath the Scratches; if he have chaps under his Pasterns, he hath the Pains, and none of these but are dangerous and noisome.

Lastly, for the setting on of his tail, where there is a good buttock, there the tail can never stand ill, and where there is an ill buttock, there the tail can never stand well, for it ought to stand broad, high, flat, and a little touched inward.

Thus I have shewed you true shapes, and true deformities, you may in your choice please your own fancy.

Certain Infallible Helps and Cure for those Infirmities which are most dangerous, and do commonly attend all Horses; especially the Running Horse.

First of Sickness in general.

WHensoever upon any occasion you shall find your Horse to droop in Countenance, to forsake his meat, or to shew any apparent sign of sickness; if they be not great you may forbear to let blood, because where blood is spent, the spirits are spent also, and they are not easily recovered; but if the signs be great and dangerous, then by all means let blood instantly, and for three Mornings together; the Horse being fasting, give him half an ounce of the Powder called *Diahexaple*, brewed either in a pint of the purest and finest Sirrup of Sugar, being two degrees above the ordinary Molosses, or for want thereof Molosses will serve the turn, or where all are wanting, you may take a pint either of Carduus water, or else Dragon-Water, or a quart of sweetest and strongest Ale-wort; and this must be given him in a Horn, and if the Horse have ability of body, ride him in some warm place after it, and let him fast near two hours more. At noon give him a sweet Mash, clothe warm, and let him touch no cold water.

Now for the exact and true making of this Powder which I call *Diahexaple*, because no man, that I know either

either Apothecary or other, doth at this day make it truly, partly becauſe it is an experiment lately come to my knowledge, by conference with learned Phiſicians, and partly becauſe our Medicine makers are in Horſe Phiſick leſs curious than they ſhould be; through which errors there is produced to the world abundance of falſe mixtures; which both deceive the honeſt Horſe maſter, kill the the harmleſs Horſe, and diſgrace the well meaning Farrier.

To repair all which, I will here ſet down at large the true manner of making this admirable Powder, together with the vertues and operations thereof.

Take of the grains of Paradiſe, *of* Ivory *and* Myrrh, *of the roots of* Enula Campana, *of* Turmerick *and* Gentian, *of each a like quantity; then beat and ſearſe them into a ſubtile Powder, and give the Horſe ſuch a quantity, as is before directed. This reſiſteth the putrefaction of humours, comforts and ſtrengthens the inward parts, opens obſtructions, helps the Lungs, and if taken in time, not only recovers the Horſe, but preventeth many other diſtempers.*

Certain neceſſary Obſervations and Advantages for every Keeper to obſerve in ſundry accidents.

THere is no unreaſonable creature of pleaſure ſubject to ſo many diſaſtrous chances of Fortune as the Horſe, and eſpecially the Running Horſe, both by reaſon of the multiplicity of Diſeaſes belonging unto them, as alſo the violence of their exerciſe, and the nice tenderneſs of their Keeping. And therefore it behoveth every Keeper to be armed with ſuch Obſervations as may diſcern miſchiefs, and thoſe helps which may amend them when they happen.

Obſervations for ſickneſs and health.

THe firſt Obſervation therefore that I would arm your Keeper withal, is to diſcern ſickneſs from health, *As thus.*

If you find in your Horſe heavineſs of countenance, extreme looſeneſs, or extreme coſtiveneſs, ſhortneſs of breath, loathing of meats, dull and imperfect Eyes, rotten or dry cough, ſtairing hair, or hair unnaturally diſcover'd, ſtaggering pace, frantick behaviour, yellowneſs of the eyes and skin; faint or cold ſweat, extraordinary lying down or beating, or looking back at his Body, alteration of qualities and geſtures, no caſting his coat, leanneſs, hide-bound, and the like; all theſe are apparent ſigns of diſtemperature or ſickneſs.

Obſervations from the Dung.

IT is neceſſary that our Keeper obſerve the Horſes Dung, for it is the beſt tell-truth of an Horſes inward parts, yet he muſt not judge it by a general opinion, but a private diſcourſe with himſelf, how the Horſe hath been fed, becauſe food is the only thing.

As thus.

If the Dung be clear, criſp, and of a pale and whitiſh yellow complexion, hanging together without ſeparation, more than as the weight breaks it in the falling, being neither ſo thin that it will run, nor ſo thick but it will a little flat on the ground, and indeed both in ſavour and ſubſtance ſomewhat reſembling a ſound man's ordure. Then is the Horſe clean, well fed, and without imperfection; if it be well coloured, yet fall from him in round knots or pellets; but if all his Dung be alike, then it is a ſign of foul feeding, and he hath either too much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too little Corn.

If his Dung be in round pellets, and blackiſh or brown, it ſhews inward heat in the Body; if it be greaſe, it ſhews foulneſs, and that greaſe is molten but cannot come away; if he doth avoid greaſe in groſs ſubſtance with his dung, if the greaſe be white and clear, it comes away kindly and there is no danger; but if it be yellow and putrified, then the greaſe hath lain long in his Body, and ſickneſs may follow

follow if not prevented; if his dung be red and hard, then the Horſe hath had too ſtrong heats, and coſtiveneſs will follow; if it be pale and looſe, it ſhews inward coldneſs of body, or too much moiſt feeding.

Obſervations from the Urine.

AS the Keeper hath thus a principle reſpect to the Horſes Dung, ſo he ſhall take ſome little Notes from the Urine alſo: and though they be not altogether ſo material as the other, becauſe, according to the opinion of Phiſicians, *Urina eſt Meretrix*, Urine is a Deceiver; yet it hath ſome true Faces, *As thus*, The Urine which is of a pale yellowiſh colour, rather thick than thin, of a ſtrong ſmell and a piercing condition, is an healthful, ſound and good Urine; but if you find any Note or Complexion contrary to theſe, then in the Horſe is ſome imperfection. *As thus*, If the Urine be of an high and ruddy complexion, either like blood or inclining to blood, then hath the Horſe either had too ſore heats, been over-ridden, or ridden too early after Winter-Graſs; if the Urine be of an high Complexion, clear and tranſparent, like old March Beer, then the Horſe is inflamed in his Body, and hath taken ſome ſurfeit.

If the Urine carry a white Cream on the top, it ſhews a weak Back, and a Conſumption of Seed.

A green Urine ſhews a Conſumption of the Body.

An Urine with bloody ſtreaks ſhews an Ulcer in the Kidneys, and a black thick cloudy Urine ſhews Death and Mortality.

Obſervations in Feeding.

AGain, Our Keeper muſt obſerve, that if there be any meat, drink, or other nouriſhment, which he knoweth good for the Horſe, if the Horſe refuſeth to take it, in this caſe he ſhall not violently thruſt it upon the Horſe, or by force cram him therewith; but by gentle degrees and cunning enticements, and by proceſs of time

win him thereunto; tempting him when he is most hungry or most thirsty, and if he get but a bit at a time or a lup at a time, it will soon encrease to a greater quantity, and ever let him have less than he desireth. And that he may the sooner be brought to it, mix the meat he loveth best with that he loveth worst, the drink he loveth the best, with that he loveth the worst, till both be made alike familiar; and so shall the Horse be a stranger to nothing that is good or wholsome.

Observations in case of Lameness.

AGain, Our Keeper must observe, if his Horse be subject to Lameness or stiffness of joynts or sinews, hurt, tying or tenderness of feet, first to give him his Heats upon soft and smooth carpet Earth, and to forbear stony ground, hard high-ways, cross Furrows, till extremity compel him.

Observations from the State of the Horses Body.

IT is good for our Keeper to observe, that the strongest and best state of Body (which I account the highest and fullest of flesh, so it be good, hard, and without inward foulness) to be the best and ablest for the performance of Wagers; yet he must herein take to himself two considerations; the one, the shape of the Horses Body, the other, his inclination and manner of feeding.

For the shape of Horses Bodies, there be some Horses that be round, plump, and close knit together, so that they will appear fat and well shaped, when they are lean and in poverty, others are raw-boned, slender and loose knit together, and will appear lean, deformed, and in poverty, when they are fat, foul, and full of gross humours.

So likewise their inclinations, some Horses (as the first before named) will feed outwardly, and will carry a thick Rib, when they are inwardly as clean as may be, and without all manner of foulness.

There be others (as the latter) that will appear clean

to the eyes, and ſhew nothing but skin and bone, when they are full of inward fatneſs, and have guts as full as may be. In this caſe the keeper hath two helps to advantage his knowledge, the one outward, the other inward.

The outward help is the outward handling and feeling of the Horſes Body, generally over all his Ribs, but particularly upon his ſhort and hindmoſt Ribs; if his fleſh generally handle ſoft and looſe, and your fingers ſink into it as into down; then is the Horſe foul without queſtion: but if generally it be hard and firm, only upon the hindmuſt Rib it handleth ſoft and downy, then it is a pregnant ſign, there is greaſe and foul matter within the Horſe, which muſt be avoided, how lean or poor ſoever he appear in outward ſpeculation.

The inward help is only ſharp exerciſe and ſtrong ſcowrings, the firſt will diſſolve and melt the foulneſs, the latter will bring it away in abundance.

If your Horſe be fat and thick, and as it were cloſed up between the Chaps, or if his Jaws handles fleſhy and full, it is a ſign of much foulneſs both in the Head and Body; but if he handle thin, clean, and only with ſome lumps or ſmall Kernels within his Chaps, then it is only a ſign of ſome cold or poze newly taken.

Obſervations from the Privy Parts.

IT it good for our Keeper to obſerve his Horſes ſtones, if he be ſtoned, for if they hang down ſide or long from his Body, then is the Horſe out of luſt and heart, and is either ſick of greaſe or other foul humours; but if they be cloſe couched up, and lye hid in a very ſmall room, then is the Horſe in health and good plight.

Obſervations from the Limbs.

IT is good for our Keeper to obſerve every night before he runs either Match or Heat, to bathe his Horſes Legs well, from above the Knees, and above the Cambrels downwards, with either Dogs-greaſe, which is the

best, or Trotters Oyl, which is the second, or the pure[st] clarified Hogs grease that can be got, which is most to[l]erable, and to work it in with his hands, and not wit[h] melting it at the fire; and what he gets not in the first night will be got in the next Morning, and what he gets not in th[e] next Morning, will be got in when he comes to uncloth[e] at the end of the course; so that you shall need to us[e] Oyntment but once, but the Fricase of Rubbing, as of[ten] as you find opportunity.

Observations for the giving of Water.

OUR Keeper shall observe, that albeit I give no di[-]rections for the watering of his Horse in the Even[-]ing after his heat, yet he may in any of the three latt[er] Fortnights, (finding his Horse clean, and his grease co[n]sumed or gone away) somewhat late at Night, as abo[ut] six of the Clock, give his Horse water in reasonable quan[ti]ty, being made Milk warm, and fasting an hour after it.

Also, if the Weather be unseasonable, then you shall [in] your watering hours water in the house with warm wate[r] putting a little quantity of hot water into a greater [of] cold, and so make it Milk warm; if you throw a hands[ful] of wheat-meal, Bran, or Oat-meal finely pounded, b[ut] Oat Meal is the best.

Observations in the choice of Ground to run on.

OUR Keeeper shall observe, that if the grou[nd] whereon he is to run his Match be dangerous a[nd] apt for strains, slips, over-reaches, and the like, th[en] then he is not to give all his heats thereon; but havi[ng] made his Horse acquainted with the nature thereof, th[en] either to take part of the course, as a mile, two or thre[e] according to the goodness of the ground; and so to r[un] his Horse forth and back again, which we call turni[ng] heats: Provided always, that he end his heat at the weig[h]ing Post, and that he make not his course less, but rath[er] more in quantity than that he must run; but if, for so[me] special occasions, he like not part of the Course, then [he]

may many times (but not ever) give his heats upon any other good ground, either forth-right and turning, or round about any spacious and large Field, where the Horse may lay down his Body, and run at pleasure.

Observations from Sweating.

OUR Keeper shall take special regard in all his airing, heating, and all manner of Exercise and Motion whatsoever, to the sweating of his Horse, and to the occasions of his sweating; as if an Horse sweat upon little or no occasion, as walking foot pace, standing still in the Stable or the like, it is then apparent that the Horse is faint, foul fed, and wanteth exercise; but if upon good occasion, as strong heats, and the like, he sweat, if his sweat is white, frothy, and like soap suds, then is the Horse inwardly foul, and wanteth also exercise; but if the sweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, then is the Horse in good lust and good case.

Observations from the Horses Hair

OUR Keeper shall observe well his Horses Hair in general, but especially his Neck and those parts which are uncovered, and if they be sleek, smooth, and close, then is the Horse in good case; but if they be rough and staring, or any way unnaturally discoloured; then is the Horse inwardly cold at the heart, and wanteth Cloaths and warm keeping, or else there is some sickness creeping upon him.

Many other Observations there be, but these are most material, and I hope sufficient for any reasonable understanding.

MATTHEW

MATTHEW HODSON's

MEDICINES.

A Medicine for the Glanders.

TAke a quart of red Vinegar, being no Wine-vinegar, put it over the fire, and put thereto two ſpoonfuls of Engliſh Hony, two ſpoonfuls of Elecampane, beaten into fine Powder, and ſearſe it through a fine Searſer, and as much Roch-Allom as the bigneſs of an Egg, beaten into fine Powder, half a Pint of Sallat Oyl, put in your Sallet-Oyl after all theſe have boiled together one quarter of an hour, then take it off the fire, and let it ſtand untill it be Milk warm, then give your Horſe ſix ſpoonfuls in each Noſtril with a little horn: after you have given this drink, ride him two or three turns and no more, then tye his head down to his foot for the ſpace of four hours then let him faſt four Hours; you muſt give this drink at nine ſeveral times, being three days betwixt every drink; every ſecond day after he hath had his drink, give him Chickens Guts, warm, rolled in beaten Bay Salt, and put them down his Throat, giving him warm water and wet Hay all the time you give him this drink, and this will amend the Glanders, and the Mourning in the Chine. *Probatum eſt.*

A Medicine for any Cold that is not the Glanders.

TAke two ſpoonfuls of Pepper well beaten, two ſpoonfuls of Muſtard, four ſpoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, four roaſted Onions roaſted very ſoft, and cut them very ſmall; then take two ſpoonfuls of Elecampane made into fine Powder, mingle all theſe together, and make them into Balls with freſh Butter, and give your Horſe three Balls at a time. Nine Balls given at three times will cure him, ſo you travel him upon it.

For

For a Strain in the Shoulder.

TAke two ounces of Oyl of Pompilion, and two ounces of Oyl of Spike, two ounces of Lin-seed Oyl, rub these Oyls well together upon his shoulder, and warm it in with an hot Iron, then let him be blooded in the shoulder, and hopple his fore-feet together, and this will cure him.

A Cure for a Sinew-Sprung Horse.

TAke a Pint of Lin seed Oyl, and boil it, then put in three penny-worth of *Aqua vitæ*, and stir them together, then anoint your Horses Leg with it, and this will cure him.

The true manner of making those Balls, which cure any violent cold or Glanders, which prevent heavy sickness, which purge away all molten Grease, which recover a loose Stomach, which keep the heart from fainting with exercise, and make a lean Horse fat suddenly.

TAKE of Anni-seed, of Cummin-seeds, of Fenu-greek seeds, of the fine searsed powder of Elecampane roots, of each two ounces beaten, and sears'd to a very fine dust; then add to them two ounces of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and two ounces of the flower of Brimstone; then take an ounce of the best Juyce of Liquorish, and dissolve it on the fire in half a pint of White-Wine, which done, take an ounce of the best Chymical Oyl of Anni seeds, and three Ounces of the Sirrup of Colts-Foot; then of Sallet-Oyl, of fine live Honey, and the pureſt Sirrop of Sugar or Molosses, of each half a pint; then mix all this with the former powders, and with as much fine wheat flower as will bind and knit them all together, work them into a stiff paste, and make thereof Balls, somewhat bigger than French Wall-nuts, hulls and all; and so keep them in a close Gally-Pot, for they will

last

laſt all the year; yet I do not mean that you ſhould keep them in the Pot in Balls, for becauſe they cannot lye cloſe the Air may get in and do hurt, as alſo the ſtrength of the Oyls will ſweat outward, and weaken the ſubſtance; therefore knead the whole lump of paſte into the Gally-pot and make the Balls as you have occaſion to uſe them.

Now for the uſe of theſe Balls, becauſe they are cordial and have divers excellent Vertues, you ſhall underſtand that if you uſe them to prevent ſickneſs; then you ſhall take one of theſe Balls and anoint it all over with ſweet Butter and ſo give it to the Horſe in the Morning, in the manner of a Pill: then ride him a little after, if you pleaſe, otherwiſe you may chuſe, and feed and water him abroad or at home, according to your uſual cuſtome, and this do three or four Mornings.

If you uſe them to cure either Cold or Glanders, then uſe them in the ſame manner for a week together.

If you uſe them to fatten an Horſe, then give them for a Fortnight together.

But if you uſe them in the nature of ſcowring to take away moulten greaſe or foulneſs, then inſtantly after his heat and in his heat you muſt uſe them.

Again, if you find your Horſe at any time hath taken little cold, as you ſhall perceive by his inward ratling, then you take one of theſe Balls, and diſſolve it in half a Pint of Sack, and ſo give it the Horſe with a Horn, it is preſent remedy.

Alſo to diſſolve the Ball in his ordinary water being made Milk-warm, it worketh the like effect, and fatneth exceedingly.

To give one of theſe Balls before travel, it prevents tiring; to give it in the height of travel, it refreſheth wearineſs; and to give it after travel, it ſaves an Horſe from Surfeits and inward ſickneſs.

An approved Cure for the Botts, and all manner of Worms, of what nature soever.

TAKE a quart of new Milk, and as much of the purest clarified Honey as will make it extraordinary sweet; then being luke-warm, give it to the Horse very early in the Morning, he having fasted all the night before; which done, bridle him up, and let him stand tyed to the empty Rack for more than two hours.

Then take half a Pint of white Wine, and dissolve into it a good spoonful or more of black Soap, and being well incorporated together (the Horse having stood two hours as aforesaid) give it him to drink, and let him fast other two hours more after it, and the worms will avoid in great abundance.

Another most excellent Receipt for the Bots or any Worm, which is the most easie and most certain without sickness.

TAke the soft downy hairs which grow in the Ears of an Horse, and which you clip away when you poll him, and the little short tuft which grows on the top of his fore-head, underneath his foretop, and having a pretty quantity of them, mix them well with a pottle of sweet Oats, and so give them to the Horse to eat, and there is not any thing that will kill Worms more assuredly.

An uncontroulable way how to know the Age of any Horse.

THere are seven outward Characters by which to know the age of any Horse; as namely, his Teeth, his Hoofs, his Tail, his Eyes, his Skin, his Hair, and the Barrs of his Mouth.

First.

If you will know his Age by his Teeth, you must understand, that a Horse hath in his head just forty Teeth; that is

is to ſay, ſix great wang Teeth above, and ſix below on one ſide, and as many on the other, which makes twenty-four, and are called his Grinders. Then ſix above and ſix below in the fore-part of his Mouth, which are called Gatherers, and make thirty ſix. Then four Tuſhes, one above and one below on one ſide, and one above, and one below on the other ſide, which is juſt forty.

Now, the firſt year he hath his Foals teeth, which are only Grinders and Gatherers, but no Tuſhes, and they be ſmall white, and bright to look upon.

The ſecond Year he changeth the four foremoſt Teeth in his Head, and they will appear browner and bigger than the other.

At three years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no apparent Foals Teeth before, but two of each ſide above, and two below, which are alſo bright and ſmall.

At four Years old he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more Foals Teeth, but one on each ſide, both above and below.

At five Years old his foremoſt Teeth will be all changed, but then he hath his Tuſhes on each ſide compleat, and the laſt Foals Teeth which he caſt, thoſe which come in their place will be hollow, and have a little black ſpeck in the midſt, which is called, the mark in the Horſes mouth, and continueth till he be eight years old.

At ſix years old, he putteth up his new Tuſhes, near about which you ſhall ſee moſt apparently growing a little Circle of new and young fleſh at the bottom of the Tuſh, beſides the Tuſh will be white, ſmall, ſhort and ſharp.

At ſeven years old, all his Teeth will have their perfect growth, and the mark in the Horſes mouth before ſpoken of, will be plainly ſeen.

At eight years old, all his Teeth will be full, ſmooth, and plain, the black ſpeck or mark being hardly to be diſcerned, and his Tuſhes will be more yellow than ordinary.

At nine years his foremoſt Teeth will ſhew longer, yellower, and fouler, than at younger years, and his Tuſhes will be blunteſh,

At Ten years old, in the inſide of his upper Tuſhes, will be no holes at all to be felt with your fingers end, which till that age, you ſhall ever moſt perfectly feel; beſides the Temples of his head will begin to be crooked and hollow.

At eleven years of age, his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black, and foul, only he will cut even, and his Teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite one againſt another.

At Twelve years old, his Teeth will be long, yellow, black, and foul, but then his upper Teeth will over-reach and hang over his neather Teeth.

At Thirteen years old, his Tuſhes will be worn ſomewhat cloſe to his Chaps, (if he be a much ridden Horſe) otherwiſe they will be blacke, foul, and long, like the Tuſhes of a Bear.

Second.

If an Horſes Hoofs be rugged, and as it were ſeamed, one ſeam over another, and many, if they be dry, foul, and ruſty, it is a ſign of very old Age; as on the contrary part a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow, and well ſounding hoof, is a ſign of young years.

Third.

If you take your Horſe with your Finger and your Thumb, by the ſtern of the Tail, cloſe at the ſetting on by his Buttock, and feeling there hard; if you feel betwixt your Finger and your Thumb of each ſide his Tail, a joynt ſtick out more than any other joynt, of the bigneſs of an Haſel nut, then you may preſume the Horſe is under Ten years old; but if his joynts be all plain, and no ſuch thing be felt, then he is above Ten, and may be fifteen.

Fourth.

If an Horſes eyes be round, full, and ſtaring from his head, if the pitts over his Eyes be filled ſmooth, and even

with his Temples, and no wrinkles either about his Brow, or under his Eyes; then the Horſe is young: If otherwiſe you ſee the contrary, it is a ſign of old Age

Fifth.

If you take up a Horſesskin on any part of his Body, betwixt your Finger and your Thumb, and pluck it from his fleſh, then letting it go again, if it ſuddenly return to the place from whence it came, and be ſmooth and plain without wrinkle, then the Horſe is young and full of ſtrength; but if being pulled up, it ſtand, and not return to its former place, then he is very old and waſted.

Sixth.

If an Horſe that is of any dark colour, ſhall grow griſſel only above his Eye-brows, or underneath his main, or any Horſe of a whitiſh colour, ſhall grow meanelled with either black or red meanels univerſally over his body, then both are infallible ſigns of extream old Age.

Seventh.

If the Bars in his mouth be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then is the Horſe very old, but if they be ſoft, ſhallow, and handle gently and tenderly, then is the Horſe young, and in luſt.

And thus much of the Age of an Horſe.

An Excellent Purgation, when any Horſe is ſick of his Greaſe, or any Coſtiveneſs.

TAke a pint of good old white-Wine, and ſet it on the fire, then diſſolve into it a lump half as much as an Hens-Egg, of Caſtile Sope; and ſtrain them well together on the fire, then take it off, and put into it two good ſpoonfuls of Hempſeed beaten into fine duſt, and an ounce and

and an half of the beſt Sugar-Candy beaten to fine powder, and brew all well together; Then having warmed the Horſe, to ſtir up the Greaſe and other foul humors, give him this to drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, to make the potion work; then ſet him up warm, and after a little ſtirring him up and down in the Stall, if he grow Sickiſh, give Liberty to lye down. After two or three hours faſting, give him a ſweet Maſh. Then feed as at other times.

For Laxativeneſs or extream Looſeneſs.

TAke a quart of red Wine, and ſet it on the fire, then put into it an ounce and half of Bolearmony made in fine powder, and two ounces and an half of the Conſerves of Sloes; then ſtir and mix them well together, after take it from the fire, and put to it a ſpoonful or two of the powder of Cinnamon. And brewing all well together, give it the Horſe.

Let him faſt two hours after it, and let him eat no waſhe meat.

Hay is wholſome, ſo is Bread and Oats, if they be well mixt with Beans or wheat, but not otherwiſe.

An Infallible help for the Stone, or paine of Urine, cauſing Sickneſs.

MAke a ſtrong Decoction (that is to ſay) boyl your firſt quantity of Water to an half pint, three times over, with keen Onions clean pilled, and parſley; Then take a quart thereof, and put to it a great ſpoonful of London-Treacle, and as much of the powder of Egg-ſhells finely ſearc'd, and give it the Horſe to drink, and thus do divers Mornings, if the infirmity be great; otherwiſe, when you ſee the Horſe offended.

An approved Medicine to cure and break any old grievous, feſtred and rotten cold, and to dry up a foul Running Glanders.

TAke a pint of the beſt Verjuyce, and put to ſo much ſtrong Muſtard made with wine-Vinegar, as will make the Verjuyce ſtrong and keen thereof; Then take an ounce or more of Roach-Allom, and beat it into fine white Powder, then when you give this to the horſe, ſo with a knife or Spoon, put ſome of the allom into the Horn, and ſo give it the Horſe; part at his mouth, and part at both his Noſtrils, but eſpecially that Noſtril which runneth moſt: Then ride and chaſe him a little after it, then ſet him up warm. At noon, give him a warm Maſh, and at all times give him no cold water, but when the Horſe may have exerciſe after it. And thus drench the Horſe three dayes together, and it will be ſufficient.

Another for a Violent Cold.

TAke of Vine Vinegar half a pint, and as much Sallet Oyl, brew them well together, and then put to it an ounce and half of Sugar-Candy in fine powder, and ſo give it the Horſe, and ſtir him a little after. This is exceeding good, but it will occaſion ſickneſs for a ſmall ſeaſon.

An excellent Scowring, when other Scowrings will not work.

TAke of ſweet Butter a quarter of a pound, half ſo much Caſtle ſoap, beat them well together, then add to them two ſpoonfulls of Hempſeed, bruiled, of anniſeed a ſpoonfull, bruiſed, of Sugar-Candy an ounce, of Roſin finely bruiſed half a ſpoonful, work all theſe into a paſte, and give it the Horſe in the manner of Pills, immediately after his heat, or when you have warmed him, and ſtirred up the greaſe and foulneſs within him.

Take,

An admirable Water for any ſore Eye, or to clear any dim ſight, as the Moon eyes and the like.

TAke the ſtone called *Lapis Calaminaris*, and heat it red hot in the fire, then quench it in half a pint of White wine, and thus do twelve times together. Then add unto it half ſo much of the juice of Houſleek, and with this, bath the Eye twice or thrice a day, and it is excellent againſt any imperfection therein.

Another Water, no leſs precious for the Eyes than the former.

TAke a pint of Snow-water, and diſſolve it into three or four drams of white Vitriol, and with this water waſh the Horſes Eyes three or four times, and the effect is great and ſtrange.

The Maſter Medicine of all Medicines for a Back Sinew-ſtrain, or any grief, pain, ſtraightneſs, ſhrinking, or numneſs of joynts or ſinews.

TAke a fat ſucking Maſtive whelp, flay it, and bowel it, then ſtop the body as full as it can hold, with gray Snails, and black Snails; then roaſt it at a ſeaſonable fire, when it begins to warm, baſte it with ſix ounces of the oyl of ſpike, made yellow with ſaffron, and ſix ounces of the Oyl of Wax; Then ſave the drippings, and what moiſture ſoever falls from it, whilſt any drop will fall from the Whelp, and keep it in a Gally pot.

With this ointment anoint the ſtrain, and work it in very hot, holding a hot bar of Iron before it; And thus do both Morning and Evening, till the Cure be finiſhed.

St. Antayne *his only Excellent Medicine, for any ſtrain or ſwelling.*

TAke Cummin-ſeeds, and bruiſe them groſs, and boyl it with the oyl of Camomile, then add to it ſo much yellow Wax as will bring it to the body of a Cerot or Plaiſter, and ſpread it on either Cloth or Leather, and very hot apply it to the griefe. It is wonderful ſoveraign for any man alſo.

Another for any deſperate old Strain, whether it be in the ſhoulder, Foynts, Hips, or Back ſinews.

TAke of the beſt *Aqua vitæ* a pint of Oyl *de Boy*, of oyl of Swallows, and of black Soap, of each half a pint, work and labour all theſe together, till they come to a thin oyntment, then take of Camomile, and of red Sage an handful, of Rue, and of Miſſeldine an handful, dry them, and bring them to a very fine powder; Then mix them with the former oyntment, and bring all to a gentle Salve.

With ſome of this Salve, made as hot as the Horſe can ſuffer it, anoint the Strain, and hold an hot bar of Iron before the grieved place, chafing it in with your hand as much as may be, and thus do once a day, and in nine days the Cure will be effected.

An Excellent Charge for any New ſtrain, or offence on the Sinews, or any griefe proceeding from heat.

TAke the whites of ſix Eggs, and beat them well with a pint of white Wine-Vinegar, and an ounce of the oyl of Roſes, and as much of the oyl of Mintis; Then take four ounces of Bolearmonie, and as much *Sanguis Draconis*, and with as much fine Bean flower, or wheat flower, but Bean-flower is the beſt,

best as will thicken it, & bring it to a ſtiff Salve; then ſpread it about the grieved place, and renew it as it dryeth.

A perfect Cure for any Sinew-Strain.

TAke a live Cat, either wild or tame, and cut off her head and tail, then cleave her down the chine, and clap her hot, the bowels and all upon the ſtrain, and remove it not for forty eight hours, and the effect is great.

Markham's *own Balm, which hath never failed him, for any Strain in the Shoulder, or other part, hidden or apparent; Or any Wind-gall, Pain or Swelling whatſoever.*

TAke ten ounces of the beſt and pureſt Gooſe-greaſe, and melt it on the fire, then take it off, and put it into four ounces of the Oyl of Spike, and an ounce of the Oyl of Origanum, ſtir them very well together, then put it up into a Gallipot.

With this Oyntment anoint the grieved part, the Oyntment being made exceeding hot; and rub and chafe it in with all painfulneſs, holding an hot bar of Iron before it, and thus anoint once in two days, but rub and chafe it in, twice or thrice a day at the leaſt, and give the Horſe moderate Exerciſe.

This is approved and infallible.

For ſwell'd or Gourded-Legs, whether it be by reaſon of the Greaſe falling into them, or other accident, as Scratches, Pains, Mules, &c.

IF your Horſes Legs be ſwell'd only, becauſe the Greaſe is faln into them, and that there is no other outward Ulcer; neither will the bathing with cold Water, and other outward helps aſſwage it. Then you ſhall take a piece of ſtrong courſe woollen Cloth and thereof make him a Hoſe, a pretty deal larger than his Leg, to reach from the lower part of his paſtern, up to the Cambrel, or to the Knee, and make it cloſe and ſtrait at the paſtern, and wide above,

above. Then take a pottle of Wine Lees (if you can get them) or else the grounds or Lees of strong Ale or Beer, and set them on the fire, and boyl them well, then put to them a pound of clarified Hogs grease, and when it is melted and stirred well together, take as much Wheat-Bran as will thicken it, and bring it to the Body of a Pultis, with this Pultis as hot as the Horse can suffer it (only you must not scald) fill the Hose or Hoses, and then close the Hose at the top.

With this Pultis let the Horse stand two days, then the third day open the Hose at the top, but stir not the Pultis, only take molten Hogs-greaie, hot as the Horse can suffer it, and with a spoon pour it unto the Pultis one every side, till it will receive no more, for this will renew the strength of the Pultis. Then close up the top of the Hose, and so let the Horse stand other two days, or three. Then you may open the Leg and rub it down, and if you find strong occasion, you may apply another new Pultis; if not, your cure is wrought.

Now if besides the Iwelling of his Legs, your Horse hath Ulcers, or Chaps, or Scratches, Pains, Mules, or the like:

Then you shall first apply the former Pultis, in all respects as afore said; then after five or six days application, when you take the Pultis away, you shall take a quart of old Urine, and put to it half a handful of Salt, as much of Allom, and half an ounce of white Copperas, and boyl it till all be mixt and incorporated together; then with this water very hot, wash the sores once or twice a day, and after a little drying, anoint them with the oyntment called Ægyptiacum, and is made of Vinegar eight ounces, of Hony twelve ounces, of Verdigrease two ounces, of Allom one ounce and an half; boyl it to that height, till it come to a red Salve; and it will both kill the malignant humors, and also heal and dry up the sores.

Another approved Cure for the Scratches, or any Disease of that nature.

TAke of Hogs grease eight ounces, of Brimstons, of Lime, of Gunpowder, of each three ounces, of

blac

black Soap eight ounces, and of Soot as much as will ſuffice to bring the reſt to a Salve, boyl the Hogsgreaſe and Soap together, and bring the other hard ſimples to a fine powder, and ſo mix all together, and make a black ointment; with this anoint the ſores once a day, after they are cleanſed and made raw.

For any Splint, Spaven, Ringbone, Curb, or any other hard Knot or Excretion.

FIrſt, having taken view of the Excretion, clip away the hair as far as the excretion goeth, and a little thought more; then take a piece of Allom'd Leather, made as big juſt as the place you have bared, and fit it to the ſame proportion. Then take a little Shoo-makers Wax, and ſpread it round about the very edge or verge of the ſame, leaving all the inward or middle part empty, and not touched with the Wax, according to this Figure O. Then take of the herb called Sparagus, which hath the virtue to raiſe Bliſters, and Bruiſing it in a Mortar, lay ſome thereof on the Leather, in the void and empty place, which ſhought to contain the juſt quantity of the Knot or Excretion, and bind it faſt thereon; ſuffering it ſo to lye (if it be in the Spring or Summer time, when the Sparagus hath its full ſtrength and virtue) two or three hours. But if it be in the Winter, then it hath leſs virtue; Then it is not amiſs to revive the ſtrength of the Herb, if you add to it a drop or two of Origanum, and let it lye a day, and be ſure to tye up the Horſes head for two hours for fear of biting it away.

When you have taken off the Plaiſter, anoint the place with Train-Oyl warm and you ſhall find no Excretion.

An approved Cure for the Swift Cut, or any hewing on the Legs whatſoever.

TAke a pint of White-wine, and put to it two or three ſpoonfulls of Hony, and ſtir them well together, then boyl them till they be well incorporated together, and brought

and brought to the body of an ointment. Then take from the fire, and put in as much Turpentine, as there w Hony before, and ſtir all well together. Then ſtrain with this Salve ſomewhat hot, bath the Sores twice a da and it is a moſt ſpeedy healer.

For any Farcy, Mangy, Scab, or Leproſie, whether in Main or otherwiſe.

FIrſt let Blood, then take a quart of old Urine or V negar, and break into it a quarter of a pound or be ter of the beſt Tobacco, then ſet it on the fire of Embe where it may ſimper and not boil, and ſo let it ſtew a whe night; then ſtrain it, and with this water waſh the infe ed place, whether it be in the Mane, or any other obſcu place, and it is a certain Remedy.

For any Founder, Frettize, Surbait, or any imperfect in the Feet.

FIrſt pare thin, open the heels wide, and take go ſtore of Blood from the Toes; then tack on a ſh ſomewhat hollow; after, take of the beſt Frankincen and rowling it in a little fine Cotten-wool or Bomba with an hot Iron melt it into the Foot, betwixt the Sho and the Toe, till the Orifice where the Blood was tak be filled up. Then take half a pound of Hogs-greaſe, a melt it on the fire, then mix it with Wheat bran, till it as thick as a Pultis. Then boyling hot as is poſſible, ſt up the Horſes foot therewith; then cover it with a pie of an old ſhooe, and ſplint it up, and ſo let the Hor ſtand for three or four days; then if occaſion ſerves, y may renew it, otherwiſe the cure is wrought.

To make Hoofs grow quickly; and to be tough and ſtrong.

TAke of the Juyce of Garlick ſeven ounces, of o Hogs-greaſe two pound, of Aſſes dung (for want it Cows dung) an handful, mingle them, and boyl the

ll well together; then with this, both ſtop the Horſes oot, and anoint the Crownets of the Hoofs, and the effect s great.

A general Salve for any Sore Swelling.

TAke Turpentine, black Soap, Hogs-greaſe, Green treat and Pitch, of each a little quantity, mix and oyl them all well together, and apply it warm to the rief.

For a Pearl, Pin, and Web, or any Film on an Horſes ye.

TAke a new laid Egg, and roaſt it very hard, then cleave it in ſunder long-wiſe, and take out the yolk; en fill the empty holes with white Vitriol finely beaten, nd cloſe the Egg again. Then roaſt it the ſecond time, ll the Vitriol be molten; Laſtly, beat the Egg ſhell, and ll in a diſh, and ſtrain it, and with the moiſture that omes from it, dreſs the Eye. This is approved.

or Greaſe fallen into the Legs to help them at twice dreſſing, and to help the Scratches.

TAke of Train-Oyl, of Nerve-Oyl, of Oyl *de Bay*, of each half a pint, and the bigneſs of an Egg in llom, boyl them all well together, then having clean-ed the Sores, and opened the Pultis, if there be any, ith this Salve anoint the Griefs, and it is a ſpeedy Cure.

For the Glanders, an approved Cure.

TAke a quarter of a pint of Verjuice, three ſpoon-fuls of Sallet-Oyl, and twoo ſpoonfuls of *Aqua vi-e*, put one half into one Noſtril, the other into the other Noſtril, being blood-warm; then ride the Horſe ſome-hat ſpeedily for twenty or forty ſcore, and only ſpare im when he coughs; then ſet him up warm, and at noon, give

give him a warm mash: Lastly, If you find him to grow sick, give him warm milk from the Cow.

To stay the Glanders for a time, till you may make sale of your Horse,

TAke a pound of Elder-bark, being the green and not the gray, beat it in a mortar and strain it; then put that juyce to a quarter of Ale, and so give it to the Horse; do this for three Mornings together.

An approved Cure for the Pains, Mules, Rats tails, and the like.

TAke green Vitriol half a pound, and boil it in a pottle of running Water, with allom, Mustard, Sage, and Hyssop, of each an handful; Now the Night before you apply this, anoint all the Sores with strong Mustard, after they are made raw; then the next day wash them with the water before shewed, and the Cure is certain.

To help an Horse that galls between the Legs, either through beat or evil dressing.

TAke a raw Egg, and crush it between the Horse Legs, and rub the gall well therewith, after the Sores are made dry.

For Enterfairing, to help it or hide it, for a small time.

FAsten a new Cord to his Dock, and having made divers hard knots thereon, draw it between his Legs and fasten it to his Girths, or otherwise, rub great store of Starch between his Thighs.

The best receipt that can be for brittle hoofs.

TAke Dogs Grease a pound, and clarifie it over with Rosemary; then mixing it with half so much

Cow

Cow-dung, boil it, and hot or cold, ſtop the Horſes foot therewith.

To cure the Scratches.

TAke a penny worth of Verdigrieſe, a penny worth of Red Lead, the like quantity of Soap; mix theſe together, and apply them plaiſter-wiſe, letting it lye three days and three nights. You muſt cut the Hair cloſe.

For the Farcy.

TAke about one handful of Rew, and about ten Cloves of Garlick, and pound them together; then take one penny worth of *Aqua vitæ*, and ſtrain them through a Cloth; then take a little Black Wool to drink up that moiſture, and put into each Ear half the Wool, then ſew up the Ears together, then cut the fore-head of the Horſe, and put into the hole the inner rind of an Elder, about an inch long, or ſomething more; keep him from wet falling into his Ears the firſt day and night.

Approved by Mr. Holled.

For to cure the Cankers in a Horſes Mouth.

TAke half a pint of the beſt white-Wine Vinegar, and half a pound of the beſt Roch Allom, and an handful of red Sage, and boil them all together, and ſo waſh the Horſes mouth and Tongue. *Approved* W. B.

For to cure the Scratches.

TAke Soap and Salt and mix them together in your hand, and keep his Feet dry, and tye a linnen cloth about them, and it will cure them.

Approved at Stanton.

For a Horſe that hath a Cold.

TAke new Butter unwaſhed, and without Salt, and mix with it brown Sugar-Candy, aniſeeds, and Liquoriſh; but if the Horſe rattle in his head, put in two Cloves of Garlick made in Balls; do this three Mornings together. *Approved*, W. B.

For a Beaſt that ſtaleth Blood.

TAke one quart of ſtrong Ale, and a red Herring cut into ſmall pieces, and let it lye a ſteeping in the Ale; then give the Beaſt it with a Horn, and it will ſtay the in-bleeding of the Beaſt. *Robinſon.*

For the Bots.

TAke Salt and water, and give it the Horſe in a Horn. *Approved*, Tho. Emſon,

For a Horſe that hath got an over-reach, or a Tread of the Heel.

FIrſt ſearch it well to the bottom, and take out all the Gravel; and waſh it with Stale, then take a good handful of Nettles, and a good handful of Salt, put them in a cloth, and bind them to the ſore; do this two or three Mornings together, then ſet the Shoo on with a leather under it, then pour in ſome Hogs greaſe ſcalding hot, after that pour in Roſin ſcalding hot, preſently after which put in ſome wheat-bran. *Approved*, Pepper.

For a Horſe that hath gotten a ſtroke or a bite of the Eye.

TAke a little Hony with a little grated Ginger; mix them together, and put it into the Horſes Eye with a Feather, do this three mornings together.

Approved by me W. B.

For

For the scratches.

TAke verdigrease and burnt allom, mix them together, and so apply it, keeping the Horse dry.
Approved, W. B.

For the swelling of a Horses back.

TAke Flax or Flax Teare, with the Whites of Eggs and Wheat-flower, beat them all together, it will take the swelling down. *Approved*, Tho. Emson.

For a strain.

HOgs-grease is very good for a Sinew-strain, or any other part of the Horse. *Approved by me* W. B.

For a Horse that is mangy.

TAke a gallon of strong Ale, and a pound of Tobacco-Stalks, half a pound of allom, a pint of Salt, one penny worth of Mercury; boyl these all together until they be half boiled away; the day before let the Horse Blood, and Curry him with a Comb; when the Horse is dress'd, wash the Manger with scalding water, and smoke the Saddle with Allom or Brimstone, burnt Hay or Straw.
Approved, Mr. Willes

For the Spleen.

MAke a plaister of Oxycroceum, and spread it upon Sheeps Leather, lay it to the pain, and let it lye till it come off of it self. Mr. Holden.

A Glyster to expel Wind.

TAke Fennel-seeds and anni-seeds, two spoonfuls of each, and bruise them; a little Camomile Flowers,

Rosemary-Flowers, Pellitory of the wall, Penny-Royal and Camomile, of each of these half a handful.

Mr. Holden

A Glyster for the Wind Colick.

TAke a quart of thin posset drink, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the Wall, of each an handful; Mallows and Plantain, of each an handful; and Cummin-seed and Sasafrage-seed, of each one spoonful bruised; Camomile Flowers one spoonful, boil them down to half the posset-ale, take half a pint thereof, dissolve therein half an Ounce of the Electuary, called *Electuarium de Baccis Lauri.*

Medcalf.

For the Wind Colick

BOil one spoonful of Cumin-seed with a few Camomile Flowers, in posset-drink, good to drink for the Wind, for one that is costive in his Body.

Medcalf.

How to order, feed, and keep any Horse for Pleasure, Hunting, or Travel.

I Would have your Keeper of these ordinary Horses, to rise early in the Morning, by the spring of day, or before, according to the season of the year, and to sift the Horse the quantity of near three Pints of old dry Oats, and to put to them an handful or two of spelted Beans, Hulls and all and so give them to the Horse.

After he hath eaten them, let him dress him according to the order of good Horsemanship.

First, curry with the Comb, then dust, then curry with the Brush, then dust, then rub with wet Hands, after with a clean Woollen Cloth, after with a clean Linnen-Cloth, then pick all obscure places; Lastly, comb down the Main and Tail. Then saddle him, and ride him forth to water, then

then warm him both before and after very moderately, ſo bring him home dry without ſweat.

Then cloth him up after you have rubbed his Head, Body, and Legs, and let him ſtand on his Bridle more than an hour, then give him the former quantity of Provender, and the ſame in kind.

After he hath eaten his Provender, give him into his Rack a pretty bundle of Hay, and ſo let him reſt till after dinner.

When you have din'd, give him the former quantity of Provender, and the ſame in kind, and ſo let him reſt till nine of the Clock at night; at which time give him the former quantity of provender, and a pretty bundle of Hay, and ſo let him reſt till the Morning.

This you ſhall do concerning his Ordinary keeping at home, where the Horſe hath reſt, and that you may diſpoſe of hours as you pleaſe; but if you be either in Travel, or Sport; or other occaſion, ſo that you cannot obſerve theſe particular times, then you muſt divide the main and whole quantity of meat into fewer parts and greater quantities, and give them at the beſt conveniency; ever obſerving to give the leaſt quantity before Travel, as a 3 part before Mounture, and the two other after you come to reſt.

Nor would I have you to diſtract your mind with any doubt or amazement, becauſe I preſcribe you five ſeveral times of feeding in one day, as if it ſhould either overcharge you, or over-feed your Horſe; Queſtionleſs there is no ſuch matter, when you look into the true proportion; for it cannot be denied, but whoſoever is worthy of a good Horſe or good means to keep a good Horſe, cannot allow him leſs than one Peck a day; nay the *Carrier*, *Carter*, *Poulter* and *Packhorſe* will allow half a peck at a Watering, and this allowance which I ſet down comes to no more; for 15 pints of Oats, and one pint of Spelt beans up heaped, make two Gallons, and that is one peck of *Winchester* meaſure. Now to give it at twice, fils the ſtomach more, makes the digeſtion worſe, and the appetite weak; whereas to give leſs, but more often, the ſtomach is ever craving, the digeſtion always ready, and the appetite never want-

ing: so that health (without disorder) can never be a stranger.

Therefore once again, thus much for ordinary keeping.

But if you intend to give an Heat, as to Hunt, Gallop, Travel, or the like, which I would wish you do once, twice, or thrice a week; Then observe all your former observations; only the night before give him little or no Hay at all.

In the morning early before his heat, and before his dressing, give him three or four handfuls of clean sifted Oats, washt either in strong Ale or Beer; Then dress him, Saddle him, and give him his Heat,

But if it be sudden and violent, then let it be when the Horse hath emptied himself very well.

After his heat rub him very well, and bring him dry into the Stable.

Then after he is clothed up warm, let him stand on his Bridle at least two hours, then give him a little bundle of Hay to tear out upon his Bridle, and an hour after feed him as hath been before shewed: Only with the first Oats give him an handful or better of Hempseed, well dusted and mixed.

At night warm him a little water, and give him it lukewarm, then an hour after give him his Provender, and a pretty bundle of Hay, and so let him rest till the next Morning.

The next Morning do all things as in his ordinary keeping.

Let him stand on Litter both night and day; yet change it often, and keep the Planches clean.

If you intend to travel or Journey in the Morning, then give no Hay, or but little the Night before; if you Journey in the afternoon, then give no Hay, or but little in the Morning.

In Journeying ride moderately the first hour or two, but after according to your occasions. Water before you come to your Inn if possible, but if you cannot, then give warm water in the Inn after the Horse is fully cooled.

Trotters

Trotters Oyl is an excellent Oyntment being applied very warm, and well chafed in, to keep your Horſes limbs and ſinews nimble, and to help ſtiffneſs and lameneſs.

Neither waſh your Horſe nor walk him; for the firſt endangereth foundring in the Body or feet, and breedeth all ſurfeits; the latter is the ground of all ſtrong colds, which turn to Glanders and Rottenneſs: but if neceſſity compel you to either, as foul wayes and long ſtays, then rather waſh your Horſes legs with pails of Water at your Stable-door, than to endanger him in any Pond or River.

And for Walking, rather ſit on your Horſes Back to keep his Spirits ſtirring, than to lead him in hand, and with dull ſpirits to receive all manner of miſchief.

This I think ſufficient for clean and ordinary keeping.

An Order how to breed Horſes.

The choice of your ſtallion and ſtud Mares.

FIrſt and principally you muſt foreſee, that your Stallion and ſtud Mares be both of good and lively nature, and not ſubject to any natural diſeaſes. For as heavy Horſes and Mares will breed Colts of roiliſh and heavy nature, ſo if they be infected with any natural diſeaſe, their Colts for the moſt part ſhall be troubled with the ſame diſeaſe.

Wild Mares be not beſt to keep for the Race.

IT ſhall be well done that you handle all your ſtud Mares, and make them tame and eaſie, whereby, beſide the commodity you may have of their work, which cannot hurt their taming if they be ſoberly handled, you may be ſure at all times to remove them from one Paſture to another, to bring them to be covered, and to take their Colts from them without great trouble; whereas wild Mares be not only cumberſome to keep, but alſo often-

times

times do deſtroy the Colts in their bellies with their raſhneſs, when you ſhould handle them or any of their fellows.

At what Age your Mare is firſt to be handled and covered.

THE beſt age to take up your Mare to make her tame, and to break her, is when ſhe ſhall be two years old and the vantage, and ſo you may the year following, when ſhe ſhall be fully three years old and upward, put her to your Horſe to be covered, which in my opinion is the beſt age to put her firſt to the Horſe, although ſome Writers be of opinion, that it is beſt that ſhe be firſt covered at two years old.

How to inforce your Mares to come to be ſtrained.

YOu may moſt conveniently bring her to be covered of your Stallion, if four or five days before you will bring her to your great Horſe, you cauſe to be put to her in ſome cloſe Paſture, kept and fenced for that purpoſe, ſome ſmall ſtoned Nag to woo her, that ſhe may abide your great Horſe, foreſeeing that he be in no wiſe unfettered longer than ſome diligent man doth look on; for if the Nag be at liberty at any time after ſhe is diſpoſed to take the Horſe, ſhe will be ſure to be covered of him, though he be lower than ſhe by a cubit.

The Order of Covering.

WHen you do perceive that your Mare will abide the Nag, and doth ſhew other tokens that ſhe is deſirous to be covered, you muſt cauſe your great Horſe that ſhall cover her to be provendred, and not to drink much the night before he ſhall cover her. Then in the Morning following, at the Sun-riſing, you may bring him to your Mare, or her to him, in ſome ſuch place as neither of them can leap out of, where when he hath covered her twice or thrice, let her remain feeding on Graſs, with her Colt kept by her without water, but let your Horſe be taken up, well rubbed and

and well provendred to the next Evening. And then put him to your Mare again where you left her, and let him cover her as often as he will that night, except you ſee your Horſe chafe ſo much that he will marr himſelf.

How to uſe your Mare which is covered.

AND ſo muſt you of force be driven to take him from her the ſecond time, till the Morning following, at which time (except your Mare be ſatisfied with that which was done before) you muſt put to your Horſe the third time, and when he hath covered her as often as he will, between four of the clock in the Morning, and eight of the clock before noon, take up your Horſe, and let your Mare be led into ſome water to the mid-ſide at leaſt, where ſhe may drink water; but not too much; and then let her be led and turned to the whole ſtud, where no other Horſes muſt come for a whole Month at the leaſt to beat her.

How to make that no Mare ſhall go barren.

AND when you have thus ſeverally cauſed to be covered all your Mares, you muſt about *Lammas*, in the Month of *July*, or beginning of *Auguſt*, get a Mare or two which have not been covered that Year before, and enforcing them to be horſed by ſuch means as before appointed, when they ſhall be ready to be covered, you muſt turn them with ſome other Stallion, whom you eſteem not as your beſt Horſe among your ſtud of mares; and ſo he covering that Mare, or Mares, you turned in with him unto the ſtud, ſhall cauſe the reſt (if any of them have not conceived at their firſt covering) to come to that Horſe again; whereby you ſhall be ſure to keep no Mare barren all the year, but to have of every Mare a Colt, though not by your beſt Horſe: you may ſuffer that Horſe to run among your Mares three Weeks or a Month. But if you turn him into your ſtud, putting no Mare in with him ready to be covered, he will at his firſt entry beat all your Mares,

Mares, and ſo happily hurt all your mares which had conceived before, and ſo do more hurt than good.

What time of the Year is beſt for your Mares to be covered.

THe beſt time of the year to have your mare covered, is from the end of *May* to the end of *July*, and then ſhall your mare, which always goes with Foal one year lacking a month, Foal in ſuch time of the year as ſhe ſhall find plenty of graſs to nouriſh her ſelf and her Colt withal, whereas if you ſuffer her to be covered in *Febuary*, *March*, or *April*, ſhe will Foal ſo rath in the year, that oftentimes being bare, & not covered of the winter paſt; ſhe doth hunger both her ſelf, and marr her Colt, for lack of feeding.

To Diet your Stand for the time he ſhall cover.

HEre is to be noted, that although your Stallion ſtanding at hard meat will not miſs to get a Colt on your mare going to Graſs, (if ſhe be ordered and inforced as before) yet the beſt diet for him for the whole time he ſhall cover, is to feed on Graſs; when he hath taſted of the graſs with them, he will like his Hay the worſe; and alſo there is more danger in breaking of his wind in feeding on Hay than Graſs.

How your breeding Mare is to be uſed when ſhe ſhall foal.

YOur breeding Mare that hath a Colt in her belly, muſt fourteen or fifteen days before ſhe Foal be taken from the ſtud, and with ſome other gentle Mare or Gelding be put in ſome other rank Paſture well fenced for that purpoſe, which will not only make her luſty, and ſoon ready to be covered, and able to Foal without danger, but alſo give plenty of milk to her Colt when he is firſt foaled;

How

How many years a Horſe will ſerve to cover your Mares.

YOur Stallion uſed as is before, will ſerve for ſix or ſeven years, to cover every year ſeven or eight Mares, and do you ſervice the reſt of the year beſides, whereas turned abroad to your Mares, he can do you no other ſervice, neither will he laſt above three years.

The beſt age for Horſe or Mare to get or bear Colts, and how many years they will continue good.

THe beſt age for Horſe or Mare to get or bear Colts, is, for the Mare, from three years old tell ten. And for the Horſe from four or five years till Twelve, and after that age the Colts of them wax heavy, weak and ſlothfull.

What time of the year is beſt to wean the Colts from their Dams.

THe beſt time of the year to wean your Colts is at Candlemas, or Shrove-tide, after the time as your Colt is Foaled, wherein you muſt uſe much diligence, for if your Colt be not well weaned, well Summered, and well Wintered, the three firſt years, and namely the firſt year when he moaneth for his Dam, he ſhall ſeldom or never come to be a good Horſe. And therefore when you wean your Colts, you muſt bring them to ſome houſe ordained for the ſame purpoſe, clean out of the hearing of their Dams, wherein they muſt be pinned, and not to come abroad the firſt fourteen days, out of the hearing of their Dams, whereunto you muſt have paſture adjoyning wherein they may play, and feed every fair day after the fourteen days paſt, from the time ye begin to wean them, till graſs be fully ſprung in *May*, and put them into ſome ſuch paſture, as commonly your Milch-kine be fed in, where they may neither, feeding in high and rank graſs hurt their Reins, or grow thick necked, nor for lack of feeding hinder

der their growth, but feeding in a ſhort ſweet graſs, may prove well till they have forgotten their Dams.

What feeding is beſt for Colts, from two years old upwards.

THis is a general ground, that wet lying and lack of feeding in the Winter, and old rank feeding in ſummer, from two years old forwards, doth marr the moſt part of our whole breed in *England*, which in my opinion, well ordered, would breed the beſt Horſes for all kind of ſervice, of the whole Earth; for as wet lying and lack of good feeding in the winter, doth breed a heartleſs ill ſhapen horſe, ſubject to all cold and watry diſeaſes both in his Body and limbs; ſo over rank feeding in the Summer, chiefly from two years old upward, doth breed an evil reined, and a flothful horſe, ever ready (being overladen with fat fleſh) to be more foundered, and to catch the Glanders and Cough upon every Cold. And therefore your beſt feeding of your Horſe Colts from two years old upward for the Summer feeding, is, where he may have a large walk, and hungry ſhort feeding, and not yet ſo bare but that he may (travelling for it) feed himſelf full once in a day, and that he hinder not himſelf of his growing, but in any wiſe keep your Horſe Colts from knowing any Mare till they be five years old.

Why Engliſh *Horſes being taken up ſo young are not good.*

THe cauſe why our *Engliſh* Horſes be taken up ſo young, as I have heard ſundry of our chief Horſe maſters ſay, is, for that our Horſes being great and well fed, if they ſhould run till they ſhould come to their full ſtrength, would be ſo ſturdy and miſchievous to break, that they would rather miſchieve themſelves and their Breaker, than be made tame; which in my fancy is but a vain opinion. For there was never ſo ſturdy nor ſo wilful a Horſe, which would not be tame and eaſie to handle, with watching and hunger, within one month at the ſweteſt, if his Keeper will uſe diligence.

The

The way to handle a ſturdy Horſe.

AND that may moſt conveniently be brought to paſs, if at the firſt coming into the Houſe, before he will ſuffer his Keeper to handle him and to take up his feet, he do put no meat before him, but let him take all his feeding at his Keepers hands, and ſo ſhall you make him gentle and tame without ſtrives or ſtriving; and the order before appointed in his breaking, being the Colt of a tame Mare, and fed ſome part of every winter at hand in the houſe, will acquaint him with the man, and make him almoſt tame before he be taken up, which Colt ſhall ſeldom prove a fearful or a blenching Horſe.

The uſing of Horſes after they be handled.

AND for Concluſion, whoſoever doth uſe to keep his Horſe bridled after riding till he be in good temper, and almoſt cold, and doth not give him water nor meat, being hot, neither doth ride him faſt upon a full ſtomach; ſhall ſeldom or never have his Horſe lame or ſick, if he breed him as is aforeſaid, before he take him up.

What feeding is beſt in Winter for Mares, Weanlings, of two years old.

AND for the winter feeding you muſt uſe one order for your Mares, and Weanlings two years old in ſeveral places, which is a hovel or houſe made for them adjoyning to your Winter paſture, wherein you muſt ſometime in the evil weather, in a rack made for that purpoſe, give them ſome fodder, and be ſure that they be brought into that Houſe every night that is like to prove wet, but in the ſtoſty dayes and nights it is beſt to pin them abroad.

You muſt in any wiſe keep one paſture nigh to the houſe that you feed your Mare Colts in the winter time, which paſture may not be fed in before *Shrove tide*, becauſe that time and the middle of *May* (before which, graſs is

not sufficiently sprung in most places for Horses to feed on) is the most time of danger to hunger-bane of all the year, in which time, if your Colts growing all the Summer following, will make your Colt Mares so bare that they shall not be able to foal, nor give their Colts sufficient suck.

At what age Colts may best be handled.

WHen your Horse-Colt hath been bred as is afore appointed, the best age in my opinion to take him up to break, is when he shall be full four years old and the vantage, or if you may spare him and have good close ground to keep him in, rather at five years old and the vantage, for then will his joynts and sinews be strong and well knit, his hoof ever tough, and not brittle, his eye-sight good, his chine strong, so that you cannot hurt him, neither in breaking nor in reasonable riding, besides he will last a good Horse till he be 24 or 25 years old, whereas if you will take him up at two or three years old, as we commonly do, you shall find him afterwards many times blind, brittle hoofed, weak bac'kd, full of windgalls and splints and shew himself to be an old stiff Horse, before he come to be ten years old, as the most part of their *Spanish* Horses, do, because they are taken up so young; which is, because that in *Spain* they have no good close ground to let their Colts run longer in, and not for any other Commodity.

Approved Receipts.
For the Curing of all Diseases Incident to
HORSES.

Receipt I. *To draw out any Thorn or Nayl, in any place.*

TAke Dodmands, which are house snails, and seeth them in Butter and apply them and they will draw outa

out any Thorn or Nayl. And so will the Roots of Reeds, if they be bruised and laid to, being bound to the wounded place with a linnen cloth: He may run out, but to stand in is better. *Proved.*

II. *A perfect Drier of a Green Wound, or any other Sore.*

TAke Soap and unslaked Lime, and mix them well together; but before you lay to, wash the wound or sore with a little White-wine Vinegar, and then apply it. *Proved.*

A M arrow-bone burnt and made into powder and strewed on a Sore or wound is a great Dryer.

III. *For any Anburys.*

TAke a hot Iron and make it very sharp; and take the Anbury in your hand, and sear it off to the bottom with a red hot Iron: Then mix a little beaten Verdigrease and Train oyl together, heat them and anoint the place once a day till it be whole. *Proved.*

IV. *For the Flapps in an Horses mouth.*

TO know this, you shall perceive his Lips to be swell'd on both sides of his mouth, and that which is in the blisters is like the white of an Egg; you must cut some slashes in it with a knife, then rub it once with Salt and it is cured. *Proved.*

V. *To rot a Sore or Swelling.*

ANoint the sore or swelling with cold Bacon-grease once in two days, till it be soft, then open the skin with a Pen-knife at the bottom of the Sore, and let out the filth; and so heal it up with your healing Salve. *Proved.*

See the water and Green Oyntment.

VI. *Directions how to lay a Wound open, and where; and how to miss the Veins under it, be it in Body or Legs.*

WHen you cut a Sore open, lay it draining at the bottom, or a little lower: be sure always to do this; To miss the Master-Vein, if it lye lengthwise in the body, be sure to cut under the Vein; If it be a Sore upon the Leg; that lyes right over the Vein, then cut it side-wayes of the Vein right up and down. If a Sore happen to be hollow a great length, be it in Body or Legs, then cut a hole at the lowest place, that the filth may drain from the Sore the better, then put in your finger under the Vein, and when your finger is past the Vein upwards as far as it will go, cut at your fingers end another hole, and if you see occasion, turn your finger to another place, and at your fingers end cut another hole. If you chance at any time to cut a Vein in pieces, put in a piece of a Hares skin with the woollon, or Cony wool, but Hares is best, and this will stop the bleeding. *Proved.*

That Hares wool will stop bleeding sooner than most things: See Receipt, to stop bleeding in Veins that be cut.

VII. *The way to put in a* French *Rowel.*

THat is, upon the lowest part of the Horses breast to that side that is lame, you shall with a sharp knife cut the skin through, not crois the breast but right down, half the length of your Finger, then put your Finger between the skin and the flesh, and raise the skin from the flesh round about the hole the breadth of a six pence, then take a piece of the upper leather of a shooe, and cut it in the manner of this Figure here prescribed; cut the piece of Leather round, and then cut out a hole round, as you see by the Figure, then put a Needle and a thread through it, as you may perceive by the two pricks

pricks in the top and bottom of the hole; then take a Tobacco-pipe or a quill, and cut it ſo that the wind may go through it; and put one end into the hole of his breaſt upwards and blow in the wind, and beat the wind upwards to the top and all over his ſhoulder; when you have blown it two or three times, run the Needle and thread once through the Rowel and once through the skin, and draw the Rowel into the cut: When you have thus placed the Rowel in the cut, with the hole of the Rowel right againſt the hole which you have cut in the breaſt, ſo that it may not move: then with your Needle and thread run a ſtitch or two overthwart the cut to keep in the rowel as you are directed in the Margin: when you have done thus, anoint it with a piece of butter, and let the Rowel ſtand a week in the hole, and then cut the thread and take it out. This is the beſt Rowel that is.

Proved.

Your breath muſt not ſmell of Tobacco when you blow the skin up (for a ſweet breath is beſt;) if it do, the place will ſwell the more.

VIII. *A rare Green Oyntment to heal any Wound, old or new, quickly.*

TAke a handful of water-Betony, as much of Comfry, and Mugwort, red Sage, Sage of *Bethlehem*, by ſome called *Jeruſalem* Sage, of Southern-wood, of Rue, by ſome called Herb of grace, of Roſemary, of each of theſe an handful, boyl all theſe in a pint of *May* Butter, and as much Mutton Suet, and when it hath boyl'd a while, take it off the fire and ſtrain it through a cloth, and put it into a pot for your uſe. This Oyntment will laſt good a year. *Proved.*

Before you lay this Oyntment to, waſh the Wound firſt with the water which you have in Receipt 38.

IX. *To take a Film off an Horses Eye.*

YOU muſt take as much of Dialthæa as the bigneſs of a walnut, and put to it the powder of Verdigreaſe as much as an Haſelnut, mix them well together, then every day put into his Eye as much of it as the bigneſs of a Peaſe; this will take off any Film whatſoever. *Proved.*

X. *A Medicine to defend and keep back humors from a Wound, ſo that it may heal the ſooner.*

TAke two pints of Tartar, or the dregs of white-wine Vinegar, but the Tartar is better; and put in as much Bolearmoniack as the bigneſs of an Egg, an handful of white or bay Salt, an handful of Burdock leaves, or the Roots, waſh the ſwell'd place, and round about the ſwelling with this once a day; this will haſten the cure very much, if you do ſo waſh it with this, and apply to the wound your healing Salves or Oyntment, as you may in this Book be furniſhed with ſtore of them for that purpoſe. *Proved.*

XI. *Another for the ſame.*

TAke a pint of Verjuyce, and put to it three penneyworth of camphire cut very ſmall, Boyl them together a quarter of an hour, and when it is almoſt cold put it into ſome Glaſs or pot, and waſh the ſwell'd place round about it once a day with this, till it be healed with other Medicines,

This will much further the Cure of any wound or Sore, where humors do fall down to it, whilſt you do apply other Medicines to heal up the ſore or wound: For theſe defenſives are for no other purpoſe, but to keep back humors that hinder Sores or wounds from healing. *Proved.*

XII. *A*

XII. *A Rare Receipt for a Farcion.*

TAke Mullin, by ſome called Higtaper, it hath a great wolly leaf, it groweth cloſe by the ground upon the banks of ditches or in the highways ſide, Chickweed, Groundſel and Wood Betony, of each an handful, cut them ſmall and boyl them all in a quart of Ale, and when it is luke-warm put in two penny-worth of Quickſilver, and give it him to Drink faſting: The third day after give him the like proportion, warm water all the while to drink, and to ſtand in. *Proved.*

XIII. *For a Horſe that hath his Fundament fallen out; or for a Cow that hath the Mother fallen out.*

TAke an armful of willow boughs, and dry them on a hot Hearth, when they are dry ſweep the Hearth as clean as you can, and ſet them on fire and burn them to aſhes, then take the aſhes and ſearce them through a fine boulter, and before you ſtrew on the powder of the aſhes, waſh the Fundament with warm water to make it as warm as the Body, then ſtrew on the fineſt of the aſhes, and put the Fundament up into its place, then tye a line to the Horſes tayl, and bring it between his hinder legs, and faſten it to a Surcingle under his belly pretty ſtrait; uſing this means his Fundament will be kept up, and in a very ſhort time, it will be knit firm and ſtrong again. If the Mother of a Cow come forth, uſe but the aforeſaid means, and you will find it a perfect remedie. *both proved.*

White Pepper beaten finely and ſearced through a fine ſearce, the Fundament being well warmed with warm water or Milk, and after warmed with a warm cloth, and then this beaten Pepper ſtrewed upon it, and ſo put up and his tayl tyed cloſe between his Legs, as before, you will find it very good.

A Marrow-bone of a Bullock burnt in the fire, and beaten to fine powder, is, for a Wound, a great and good dryer and healer, and will skin a Wound. *Proved.*

The

The inward and outward bark of a Willow-tree, first dryed, and afterwards the hearth being swept very clean, burnt to ashes, and the ashes sifted through a fine boulter: the finest of these ashes is good to dry up any Sore, nothing like it. These ashes are likewise a great binder for a loosenes in Horses or Cows Bodies. *Proved.*

XIV, *To kill Lice of Horses and Cows.*

TAke a quantity of Hogs-grease, and anoint the Horse underneath the Mane, and upon the ridgebone of the back; it will burst them all presently.

XV. *For a stub or other hurt in or about the Foot.*

TAke Bees-wax, Pitch, Hogs-greale, and Turpentine, boyl them together in an earthen pan, but put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and stir it well together, make the wound clean and pour it in scalding hot, dip hards or tow in it, and stuff the place where it is hurt full with it, and it will heal it in a short time; this will last a year. *Proved.*

XVI. *To Cleanse any Wound old or new.*

TAke the Roots of Elder and beat them to powder, and boyl them with *English* Hony: It is good to cleanse any Sore old or new. But take this for a general observation, that before you dress any Wound, let it be where it will about the Horse, wash it clean first with White-wine Vinegar, and then dress it with your Salve. *Proved.*

XVII. *For the Sleeping Evil.*

THE signs to know it are, the Horse will stand sleeping in a corner continually, with his head hanging down to the ground, it takes away his memory. The Cure is to be performed thus: Let him Blood on both sides

ſides the neck in the morning faſting before he drink; let him Blood in the Mouth, in the third furrow in the roof of his mouth, and after he hath bled well, give him this drink: Take of Camomil and mother-wort together three handfuls cut ſmall, and boyl them in two quarts of Running water half an hour, and then give the Horſe a pint once in two days faſting, the third day give him the reſt faſting, and three or four hours after give him warm water; and a little comfortable Maſh made of ground Mault put into ſcalding hot water after it comes off the fire, keep him in the houſe warm the time of the cure, and fume his head as you do for the Staggers, and this in a ſhort time is a perfect cure. *Proved.*

XVIII. *To ſtop bleeding at the Noſe.*

THe chief cauſe thereof is the thinneſs of the Vein in the head; you muſt let him Blood in both the Plate veins, and then wind a thumband of wet Hay about his neck, and throw cold water upon the thumband till you ſee the Blood to ſtanch; the thumband muſt be ſo long, that it may be wound from his ears to his breaſt very lightly.

XIX. *For the Falling Evil in an Horſe.*

THe falling evil will cauſe him ſuddenly to fall down, and to lye ſprauling with his heels, and foaming at the mouth, like a man that hath the Falling ſickneſs; you ſhall know whether he be ſubject to fall often by feeling him by the griſtles of his Noſe, which will be cold if he be ſubject to it. The Cure is, to let him Blood on both ſides of his neck; after he hath bled, in the morning before he drink, give him this drink: Take Miſeltoe that groweth upon an Apple tree, the leaves are like Ivy leaves, dry it and rub it to powder, and uſe it at your leiſure: give him of this powder of miſelto one ſpoonful in half a pint of Sack, and keep him in the houſe till he be well, and give him to drink water luke-warm. *Proved.*

You may add to the Miſelto three drams of Electuary, called Theriaca Diateſſaron, *or the Oyl of Pepper one dram and an half*

XX.

XX. *For a Cough old or new, or the heaving of his Lungs.*

TAke the Root of *Gentian*, which you ſhall have at the apothecaries, ſlice it, dry it & beat it to powder, give the beaſt as much of this powder as will lye upon a ſhillin in half a pint of his own water, give this to him faſting once in three days, and ſo continue every third day, till you ſe his Cough and heaving to abate or be quite gone, the col of his water muſt be juſt taken off, and he muſt ſtand in a the time of the Cure. This for an old Cough or heavin of the Lungs, is the beſt Cure in the world.

Proved.

XXI. *For a Canker in the Tongue.*

YOU ſhall ſee his Mouth and Tongue raw with you ſhall know it by his ſtinking breath and his rop ing ſlavering: which to cure, take as much Roch Allo as contain to an Egg, boyl it in three or four ſpoonfuls White-wine Vinegar, with a ſpoonful of *Engliſh* Hone and an handful of Columbine leaves cut ſmall, waſh h Tongue once a day till it be whole: It will be cured in tw or three times dreſſing; you may tye a rag about a ſtic and waſh his mouth. *Proved.*

XXII. *For a Vein that ſwells upon letting Blood.*

AS when the wind gets in it will do, or when a ſtra miſcarries it will do the like. For the cure of which take white Pitch, black Pitch and Roſin, of each a li quantity, boyl them together and lay it on hot with a ſt ſtick, and then ſtock it, and this doing once in four or fi days will take down the ſwelling, do it all over the ſwe ling; if once will not do, do it oftner: he muſt ſtand i wit

with dry meat the time of the Cure. You may anoint it with the Oyl of Populeon; or apply Soap and Brandy,

Proved.

XXIII. *For a Navel Gall.*

TAke and cut off the loose skin first with a Knife, and apply to it this Salve: Mix as much as a Walnut of Verdigrease, with a Spoonful of Dialthæa, and a Pint of Train Oyl, and it will cure it: If it be old done and hard; cut out the Crush, and sear the wound within with a hot Iron, and then dip some Cotten in the green Ointment, and put it in as a Tent, *Proved.*

XXIV. *For a Horse that pisses blood.*

TAke of Tarragon a Spoonful, and steep it in White-wine, and as much Poppy seed beaten, as will lye on a shilling, give this in the White-wine, and it is a certain Cure: Give this fasting. *Probatum est.*

XXV. *For the Mules.*

YOu shall know this by the staring of the hair, above the fore part of his Hoof on his after-Leg, and by the dew that stands on his feet above the hoof. For the Cure: Take Lyn-seed-oyl, and black Sope of each a like quantity, boil them together, and before you anoint his sore at any time, wash it clean and dry it, and then anoint it with the aforesaid Salve, and it will cure,

Proved.

XXVI. *For a Horse burnt with a Mare*

YOu shall know this by the mattering of his Yard within: For Remedy take a Pint of White-wine, boil in it a quarter of a pound of Roch Allom, and when it is boiled and cool, it must be squirted in with a Syringe,

as

as far into his Yard as you can, this will cure him in a few times doing. *Proved.*

XXVII. *A precious Ointment that will cure any Wound, old or new.*

TAke half a Pint of refined Sallet-Oyl, and put it into a Skillet, then put to it a quarter of a pound of Rosin, boyl these together, and when it is boyled, put in three penny-worth of Verdigrease beaten to a fine Powder, stir them well together, and keep it for your use; if the wound be hollow and deep, put in a Tent of this Oyntment to the end of the wound, anointing it beside: *Proved.* Train Oyl and Verdigrease melted together, will heal and skin any wound, well and quickly.

XXVIII. *For a Farcyon.*

YOu must first give him the drink that is made with running water, in that Receipt which you are to give once in three dayes: For this Farcyon, you must in the morning before he hath drank, give him that Drink made of running Water; the same morning sear the head of every bud with a hot Iron, then take yellow Arsenick and beat it to powder, and mix it with black Sope, as much Arsenick as a Haselnut, to as much black Sope as a Spoon will hold, or a little more, then lay on a little at a time for once and no more, lay it on no where but just on the top or head of the Bud of every Farcyon, as much as contain to a Pease will serve, being laid upon the top or head of every Farcyon, and within one week you shall see them all drop out; then do nothing but anoint the hole with Sallet-Oil once a day till it be whole, and it will cure him; be sure to do as I have directed and no otherwise, for Arsenick is ranck Poyson, and a great Eater.

Proved.

XXIX. *For*

XXIX. *For Solebatted with going without Shooes.*

FOR a Horſe that is ſolebatted by going without Shooes, you muſt firſt pare him cloſe towards the Toe, then take a Pen-knife, and with the point cut a little hole through the bottom of the Hoof, a matter of half an inch from the Toes and right over the Vein, and let the Vein bleed a quarter of a pint, then ſet on his Shooes pretty hollow within the feet, and boyl Tar, Tallow and Turpentine together, and pour it into his foot or feet ſcalding hot, and ſtuff in Wool or Hards after it, to keep and make it ſtay in; you may put in flat ſticks between his Shooes, and the bottom of his Hoof, and it is cured with once putting in. *Proved.*

XXX. *For a Pricking in the Foot.*

WHen a Horſe is pricked in the foot, when he ſtandeth ſtill he will moſtly ſtand upon his Toe: and if at any time a Smith prick a Horſe, then before you take off his Shoo to pare his Foot, take your Pincers and try by nipping him with them where the ailment lies, or by knocking in of the Nail upon the head with your Hammer; as ſoon as you ſee where the ailment is, take off his Shoo, and pare him by degrees with the butteris and your drawing Knife, when you have found the bottom of the wound, and have made it clear to your mind, then take Turpentine, freſh Butter, with a little black Pitch boiled together, and pour it in ſcalding hot, then dip ſome Hards or Tow in the ſame, and Stuff it well between the Shoo and Foot, you may take a piece of upper Leather or Sole Leather and do it between the Shoo and the Hards, or you may ſplinter it in with Sticks. But if it be a long Channel Nail that ſtruck into his Foot on the Road as you rid him, or as you wrought him, then pluck the Nail out, and heat it preſently red hot, and put it into the hole ſo far as it went in at the firſt; when you have thus ſeared it with

the red hot Nail, which will keep it from rankling and festring, then melt Turpentine and fresh Butter, with a little black Pitch together, and pour it in scalding hot; then clap on the Shoo, and stuff the Foot with Tow or Hards, keeping it in as before you were directed, this will cure certainly. *Proved.*

XXXI. *An Oyntment to skin or heal any wound or hurt.*

TAke two Spoonfuls of Dogs grease, one Spoonful of black Sope, and as much Roch Allom burnt and beaten to powder as a Hasel-Nut, put the burnt Allom in when the other are melted and taken off the fire, and stir them well together in an earthen Vessel, and you may keep it a year or more: Not tryed, but it is very probable.

XXXII. *To take down any Swelling being new, whether it be broke or not broke.*

TAke two pints of red Wine-Vinegar, and boil in it four handful of Foles-foot leaves, not cut, but wrung a pieces with your hand, when it begins to boil, put in two handfuls of Bay-salt, and when the Salt is melted in it, take it off the fire, and when you use it, heat it as hot as you can endure your hand in it, and with it anoint the place once a day till it be asswaged: This also is a very likely Medicine, but by me not tryed.

XXXIII. *For a Quitterbone, though far gone and hard to cure.*

TAke off a quarter of the Hoof right under the Quitterbone, that it may drain the better, you may do it after this manner that this Figure directs. Take a drawing Knife, and draw it down after this manner, to the quick on both sides and below, according to the Figure; then take hold with a pair of Pincers presently below the piece of Hoof,

then

then pull it away; when it is off, lay a piece of Hares skin to it lightly to ſtanch the blood, and do not look to it in twenty four hours; then take all the Hares skin away, and waſh it once with Wine-Vinegar, and ſcald it with Butter and Salt boiled together as hot as may be, to kill the rankling, and to keep it from dead fleſh, do this three times once every other day: And then take Verdigreaſe, as much as three Haſel-nuts beaten to powder, then take a quarter of a pint of Wine-Vinegar, and as much Hony, boil them together with the Verdigreaſe, and keep it continually ſtirring the time it boils, which muſt be half an hour, then take it off the fire, and put it into a Pot or Pipkin, and anoint the wound with it once a day till it be whole; when it is whole, then anoint the Hoof to make it grow, with Tar, Tallow, Turpentine, Dogs greaſe boiled together, put in the Turpentine a little before you take it off the fire, and ſtir it well, keep him dry in the houſe the time of the cure: forbear to pull off the Hoof if you think you can cure him without, for that will take a long time the curing, to make the Hoof compleat; this is a certain way, but it is none of the readieſt, this way is when all other ways fail.

XXXIV. *For a Foundred Horſe.*

TO take out the Soals of his Feet you muſt pare the Foot thin, then at the end of the Fruſh you muſt cut the Hoof after this manner, as this Figure ſhews. Cut the middle of the Soal juſt at the Fruſhes end, in the faſhion of a Hens tongue, and raiſe it a little with the point of your Knife, as you may ſee in the midſt of this Figure, which I have made near the faſhion of a Horſe Hoof, when you have cut and raiſed the little piece at the Fruſhes end, then take your Pen knife, and with the point thereof, prick the Vein till it bleed, the Vein lyes right under the little piece in the middle of the Foot at the Fruſhes end, when it hath bled, cloſe down the piece of Hoof again, then let him ſtand in the Stable the time of the Cure, and not drink

his water abroad, when you see him halk, and that you think it is festred enough between the Soal and the quick, round about the bottom of the Hoof, being thus festred, the Soal will come out easier by a great deal and with less danger of pulling away the Vein with the Soal of the Foot; if you let it fester in this manner, before you pull it out, you must take your drawing Knife, and draw the Hoof to the quick, round about the Soal within the Hoof, as you may see by this Figure: When you have drawn it to the quick round about, then raise the Soal at the Toe, and take hold of it with a pair of Pincers, and pull it upwards to the heel; and so pull it quite out: when it is out, apply Hares Wool to stanch the blood, and within 24 hours take away the Wool again; then wash the Soal of the Foot with Chamber-lye, then set on the Shoo and put in Pitch, Turpentine and Hogs-grease melted together, of each an equal proportion, dipping Hards or Wool in the same Medicine, and apply it to the bottom of the Foot, stuff it in with Splinters, or a Soal of Leather to keep it in; apply this Medicine three times in a week or ten days, three times is enough: You must never take out the Soals of both his Fore-feet at one time, for then he will never be able to stand; hereafter in another Chapter I will give you the practice of another, which in my judgment is far more easie for the Beast than to fester the Foot; which is, first to cord the Foot-lock hard, that it may not bleed, then to draw round about the Soal to the quick, and so to pull out the Soal without festring, by cording of it; it will not bleed at all after you have pulled out the Soal, so that you need not to take care to stanch the blood, but as soon as you have pulled out the Soal, you may wash it with Chamber-lye and then put in the aforesaid materials: After you have set on the Shoo, stuff it as you were before directed. *Proved.*

XXXV. *For a Splent.*

YOU must cast the Horse first, then you must beat the place with a blood-stick or other stick till you feel it soft; then fleam it in three or four places, upon the Splent,

Splent, and ſqueeze out the blood with your ſtick, your Fingers and Thumb, then take as much Hogs-greas as a Walnut, as much Bole-armoniack, and Brimſtone as much, beat theſe two laſt to powder, and mix them with greaſe, and ſpread it up on a ſheet of gray Paper, and lay it upon the ſplent, then heat a Brick very hot, and dry the medicine in with it, then melt ſome black Pitch in an iron Pan, and dip ſome flocks in it, and dab it on all over the ſplent cloſe, that it may lye on ſure, and when the flocks come off, the ſplent will come out, but if the flocks come off before the ſplent, then lay on more flocks till the ſplent come out, and as ſoon as it does come out, waſh it with a little White-wine Vinegar, and then anoint it with Sallet Oil and Turpentine melted together; anoint it cold till it be whole, once a day, and in a weeks time the ſplent will come out and be whole. This you may do, but it makes a great blemiſh, it takes away hair and fleſh, and ſometimes the hair comes no more. You ſhall have a Receipt hereafter for this purpoſe, that will not take off the hair nor break the fleſh: It is a very gallant one, that will lay the ſplent flat in a few hours.

XXXVI. *For a through great Splent.*

BEat it and ſteam it, as you were directed in the other, then take as much Crown Sope as an egg, and mix it with as much Bole armoniack on purpoſe that none may know that you uſe any thing but Sope, lay it on a piece of gray Paper, and heat a Brick hot and dry it in, as you did the former, this is much of the nature of the former.

Proved.

XXXVII. *For a Splent great or ſmall, an excellent one.*

IF it were never medled with before, be it great or ſmall, this will cure it: Firſt, Take a peice of Leather as broad againe as will cover the Splent, then take of Canthariides, which is a Fly that you may have at the Apothecaries, and beat them to powder or very fine, take of them

half a quartet of an Ounce at a time, mixed with as much Nerve Oyle, as contain to half a Walnut, bray them well together, and lay them upon a piece of Leather, and wind it on for eight or ten houres, and then take it off, and ſtroake it down with your Fingers and thumb twice or thrice a day, till you ſee it quite fallen: This Medicine will diſſolve the Splent into a Water: and you ſhall ſee it ſweat out drops of Water, doing it with your Fingers and Thumb every day, if it be a great through Splent lay it on twice, if it be a little one, but once doing will ſerve; he muſt ſtand in all the time of the Cure; you may ride him after you have taken the Medicine off, take a piece of Tape to bind it on: Make no more at a time then you ſhall uſe, it will not laſt as to do good. This will not diminiſh a hair, but ſink it flat. This Medicine is not to be laid to a Splent that hath been formerly medled with, where the ſwelling ſtill remains, and the hair is come off, and the skin very thin; the Medicine is too ſtrong, and will ſoon eat the thin skin a pieces in ſuch a caſe.

Proved to be right good.

XXXVIII. *A Water to cure any old Wound, or green, in Man or Beaſt.*

TAke half a pound of Bole-armoniack, a quarter of a pound of white Copperas, two Ounces of Roch-Allom, beat your Roch-Allom and Copperas ſmall, and put them into a Pipkin, and melt them together, and when they are cold, put them with the Bole-armoniack into a Mortar, and beat them all together to a fine powder, then take a pottle of Running Spring Water, where the Spring boils with a blew ſand at the bottom, if poſſible, rather than in any other Spring, ſet this pottle of Spring-water on the fire with a cloſe Skillet, till it be ſcalding hot, and then put it into a clean earthen Pitcher, & put two Spoonfuls of this Powder into the Water, and ſtir it up well together, before you let it ſtand to ſettle, and when the Water hath ſtood two or three days ſetling, then skum off the uppermoſt froth, put the water into another Pitcher clean from the

the Dregs, and afterward uſe it when you have occaſion: But when you uſe it either for Man or Beaſt, warm the Water as hot as can be endured either by Man or Beaſt: When you waſh any wound of a Man, let the Cloth lye a while wet upon the wound, and wet a double Coth in the ſame water, and bind it on plaiſter-wiſe, renewing it two or three times a day: For any wound, old or new, always waſh it firſt with this Water, and then apply the green Ointment to it afterwards, which you ſhall find in Rec. VIII.

Proved.

XXXIX. *A Receipt to cure a Horſe-Peſtilence.*

TAke of worm-wood a handful, of Rue a handful, of Selandine Roots a handful, to be cut ſmall, then put them into a Quart of Aloes-Milk, boil it till it comes to a pint. Then ſtrain it, and put to it half a pound of freſh Butter, then give it the Horſe in the Morning faſting, pretty warm, and keep him from drinking two days, and if he does drink, let it be cold Water; and if Graſs may be had, let him eat Graſs.

Another Receipt for a Febula, *or Horſe-Peſtilence.*

TAke one ounce of Storax, one ounce of Benjamin, one ounce of Betony, a quarter of an ounce of *Engliſh* Saffron, being beaten all to a powder, put them into a quart of new Ale, and give it to the Horſe to drink; Let him not have any warm water, but keep him as before from any drink two days, and let him eat Graſs, if to be had.

XL. *For the Yellows.*

YOu ſhall know this by his faint ſweating at the roots of his Ears, and the white of his Eyes will be yellow; you muſt firſt let him blood in the Neck-veins, or on both ſides of the Neck; then take Elder-leaves, Celandine, and Camomile, of each a handful, cut them ſmall, give them to the Horſe in a pint and a half of the beſt Beer being

being heated lukewarm, fasting; you may run your Cornet-horn into the third roof in the pallet of his mouth, keep him warm, and give him warm water to drink for a day or two, and this drench will certainly cure him. *Proved.*

XLI. *For a Chest-Founder.*

TO know this, he will go crimpling, and stand straddling, and covet to lye down: Take six penny-worth of the Oyl of Peter, and bathe it well into his breast, rub it in well at the first, then dry it lightly with a hot Iron: this with once doing will be a perfect Cure: Not tried, but very likely.

XLII. *For a swelling under the Jaws, when a Horse hath the strangling.*

FOr a swelling of this nature, take nothing else but Bacon-grease and anoint it, which will, if it be hard, suddenly soften it with twice anointing, and when it is full ripe let it out; some use to burn the swelling with a Candle before they anoint it, and it will cause it to break the sooner; let it out with the point of a Pen-knife, and sometimes there will come out a pint of filth, when it is clean out, put in some white Salt: when any sore is soft, let it out with the point of a Pen knife, lay it draining as much as you can, with all the advantages you can: If it be a sore in any other place than the Throat, rot it with Bacon-grease, and open it, and put it out, and heal it with the green Ointment mentioned in Rec. XXXVIII. You must have a care of Veins, that you do not cut them. *Proved.*

XLIII. *For a Sore.*

IF a Horse hath a sore in his side or else where, rot it first with Bacon-grease, then open it in the midst, and let the hole be low enough; that you may put your Finger in from the middle of the wound downwards, cut it in the midst,

midst, and slash it quite down to the bottom; it will drain the better, and heal the sooner a great deal: Heal it up with the green Ointment dressing it once a day, and always before you lay your green Ointment to the wound, wash it with the rare water to heal any wound first. This is that I advise you, when you wash a wound with this water, dry it with a clean linnen cloth, before you lay your green Ointment to: This water and green Ointment will heal any wound old or new, if you observe and do as I have directed; if there be any proud flesh in any sore, be the sore in what place it will, scald it with Butter and Salt, and it will eat it off, and help to heal it presently. *Proved.*

XLIV. *To make a Horse piss, that is troubled with the Wind-Colick, or Obstruction in the Bladder.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Castle-Sope, and scrape it small, then put to it two Ounces of Dialthæa, which you may have at the Apothecaries, bray them well together in a Mortar, and then make them up in Balls about the bigness of a Barbers Wash ball, and keep them for your use, they will last a year, one Ball crumbled into a Pint and a half of strong Beer heat scalding hot, will dissolve the Ball; then let it stand till it be but luke warm and give it the Beast with a horn; with this he will empty beyond expectation, as long as any thing is in him: Let him fast an hour after he takes it. *Proved.*

XLV. *To cure a Poll Evil, which grows upon the Top of the Head.*

YOu may know it when it begins to breed, by its growing bigger than ordinary, upon the top of the head; if it be pretty big, take a hot Iron, and sear it round about the Poll Evil, till the skin look yellow; as this Figure doth shew you.

Then take another red hot Iron, made of this fashion; and make so many holes with this Iron, as the Cross will give you leave, and no further, make all these holes with the point of this last Iron, within the compass

of

of the ſeared place, as you may ſee the pricks in the Figure, ſo many pricks ſo many holes, the bigger it is you may make the more, the leſſer the fewer; theſe holes being thus made, take a piece of yellow Arſenick as big as a wheat-kernel, and put it into one hole, and ſo do the like to every hole; then at the ſame time, lay on every hole over the Arſenick, a piece of black Sope to ſtop the Arſenick in; after all theſe beat ſome Arſenick fine to powder, and mix as much of the Powder with black Sope as contains to half a Walnut, to anoint the place where firſt the Iron ſeared it round, but no where elſe, and within three Weeks it will be ready to come out; all that is within the compaſs of the round Ring, the Arſenick will eat to the bottom; if you ſee it hang but by a little at the bottom, then you may adventure to cut it out, otherwiſe let it alone three or four days longer, & then cut it out cloſe at the bottom: after you have cut it clean out, then waſh it with the water that is good to cure any old Ulcer, or green wound, and if you ſee or find with your Inſtrument, that there is any hole at the bottom, or ſuſpect that there is any dead fleſh there, Squirt the water aforelaid with a Syring or Squirt to the bottom, till all the dead fleſh be eaten out, this water will do it quickly, which when you ſee, anoint it with Sallet-Oyl upon a Feathers end once a day, till it be quite hole; if the hole go forwards to his ears, let him ſtand in at dry meat, if the hole go backward, let him run abroad at Graſs; becauſe, by holding down his head, the filthy matter cannot ſpread further, but muſt come back to the main Wound; this Obſervation will much further the Cure: Again, if this Diſeaſe happen in Winter, when no Flies are ſtirring, anoint it and heal it with Sallet-Oil: If this Diſeaſe happen in Summer, when the Flies are buſie, anoint it then with Train-Oil, which you ſhall have at the Curriers; if this Diſeaſe of a Poll-Evil, or a Fiſtula, chance to be over-grown with Bags or Bunnies of proud Fleſh, while you are healing of it, then do nothing but ſcald it with Butter and Salt, and it will ſoon remedy that.

XLVII. For a Fiſtula.

THE mark of the Fiſtula is after this manner: the Fiſtula always hangs on either ſide the Top of the Creſs, as you may ſee by this Figure. The ſame way, and the ſame means will cure this as you uſed to the Poll-Evil, with the Inſtrument with a Croſs, you muſt make ſo many holes as you ſee pricks within the Figure, and you muſt do in every thing as you did in the laſt: Mark, you muſt make three holes upon the top of the Wollis, which is the top of the Neck or Creſt, which is in the midſt of the Fiſtula, and you muſt make two holes on either ſide.

Proved.

XLVII. For the Plague, Peſtilence, Garget, or Murrain, in Horſe or Beaſt only.

YOU muſt not let blood in this Diſeaſe, you ſhall know it by theſe ſigns: He will hang down his head, and will gum thick Atter at the Eyes, as big as your Fingers end, and much, and will go weakly, ſtaggering, and his head will oftentimes ſwell very big, and will fall away of his fleſh ſuddenly, and yet feed very well; the Cure is thus: Take as much Diapente as a Haſel-nut, as much Dialphera, as much *London*-Treacle, as much Mithridate, as much Saffron, a handful of Wormwood, an handful of red Sage, Rhubarb as much as an Haſel nut, two Cloves of Garlick; boil all theſe together in two pints of good Beer, till it come to a pint and a half, then give it him lukewarm faſting, and keep him very warm; and the next thing you give him muſt be a Maſh made of ground Malt, let him drink warm Water for a Week, and ſometimes burſten Oats, now and then a little clean ſweet Hay, it is his ſweating that does the Cure: If one Drink will do no good, give him another three days after to make all ſure, it will not make him much ſick: half of the proportions

tions of this Drink will do wondrous well for a Cow, if she have the like Disease. Not tryed, but very probable.

XLVIII. For a Horse or Cow that is poysoned by licking of Venome, or is overgorged with Clover-grass, or Turnips, by greedy feeding.

Either Horse or Cow will swell and slaver very much, and will be so extremely full, as if they were ready to burst, and the skin to crack; if they drink soon after it, so much the worse: but if he but alive when you give him this, it will cure him in a quarter of an hour, for it will work as soon as it is in his Body: For the Cure, Take a quarter of a pound of Castle-Sope, and scrape it thin, and put to it two Ounces of Dialphera, which you shall have at the Apothecaries, bray them in a Mortar small together, and make them up in Balls as big as a Barbers Wash-Ball, and lay them by till you have occasion to use them, one Ball is enough for one Beast to cure this Disease, you must dissolve the Ball in a pint and a half of strong Beer scalding hot, and give it lukewarm, the hotter the Beer be, the sooner it will dissolve; but if haste require, crumble the Ball so as small as you can, and give it him down with a horn, he will soon be empty with pissing and scowring.

Proved.

XLIX. For a Horse or Cow that maketh Red Water.

Take three or four onions, one pound of lean Beef roasted on the Coals till you may beat it to powder, Bole-armoniack as much as the bigness of an Eg, one handful of gray Salt, chop and beat them all together, and put them all into a quart of strong Beer, take Ale if you can get it, and give it to the Beast, and presently after it, give her a dishful of Cheese-runnets of almost a pint; do but this once or twice fasting, and let the Beast fast two or three hours after it, and it will cure. *Proved.*

L.

L. *For the mad Staggers.*

THE ſigns of this Diſeaſe are, He will foam at the mouth white, and will ſeem dull-headed, and will have at that time a blew Film over his eyes, and will wander much up and down, be ſure to let him blood on both his Neck-Veins, within one or two days after he complains, and in the third furrow in the palat of his mouth, with the point of a Cornet-horn, you may run an Awl into the Griſſles of his Noſe, ſomething above his Noſtrils; the bleeding at the Mouth & the Noſe will eaſe the pain in his head. The Cure is, Take a handful of Rue, by ſome called Herbe-grace, three Cloves of Garlick, a Spoonful of Salt, a Spoonful of Vinegar, and two Spoonfuls of *Aqua vita*, bruiſe all theſe together well, and then put the one half into one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear, with a little Wool after it; put the Liquor in with a Spoon firſt, and then the Herbs, and then the Wool; and then tye or ſtitch with a Needle and Thread the Ears up very faſt, with two lifting Garters, then preſently fume him at the Noſtrils through a Funnel, with the ſtalks and pillings of Garlick, beaten in a Mortar with Maſtick or Frankincenſe mixed together; of theſe make Pellets as big as a Bullet, and lay them upon a Chafing-diſh of freſh Coals, and the Smoke will go up through the Funnel into the Head, and much comfort and cleanſe the Brain; Fume his Head three times a day till you ſee him mend, at the ſame time beat Red weed ſeed, which grows in Winter-Corn, by ſome called Poppy-ſeed, very ſmall, and give as much of the powder at each Noſtril as will lye upon a Six-pence, in two half hornfuls of any Beer, do this every morning: or thus if you cannot get Poppy-ſeed, then give him white Poppy-water, which you may likewiſe have at the Apothecaries, and give at each Noſtril a Spoonful and a half at each time: It will make him ſleep ſo ſoundly, that you may walk upon him from the Head to the Tail, and he will not ſtir, he will lye as if he were dead for a time, his ſleeping will mightily refreſh him: After you have given it unto him, you will

see him, before he fall down, to buckle and sally, till at last he will tumble down. Let him stand in a dark room and warm, where he may see no light, let him have bursten Oats, and Mashes of ground Malt; let his Drink be cold Water, that which you put in his Ears, must remain there twenty four hours and no longer: Put Wool, Flax, Lint, or a Rag after it; stitching it better than a Garter, for that will make the hair come white. *Proved a rare Cure.*

LI. *For the Water-Farcyon.*

IT will come by the Horses feeding upon low watry Ground, and in Pits where the Grass grows above the Water, for there he will lick the water up as well as the Grass, this kind of feeding will cause Horses sometimes to swell mightily under the Belly and Chaps: To cure it, cause a Smith to make an Iron like a fleam at a Nails rod end, then heat it red hot, and strike it easily but just through the skin in many places upon the swelling, and no where else, and you shall see abundance of yellow, gray, oily water come out pouring: this being done, wash it with Chamber-ly and Salt, as hot as you can endure your hand in it, wash it but three or four times, and it is a certain Cure. If the swelling be very big, mix with the Chamber-lye and Salt as much Bo'e-armoniack as a Wal-nut, boyl them together, and wash it. *Proved.*

LII. *For the Ives.*

YOU may see them grow in a Rowl betwixt the hinder part of his Jaw-bone and his Neck; if they get the roots of his Ears there is great danger: The Cure is, Let blood in both the Neck veins, then take two spoonfuls of Pepper, as much Hogs-grease, and as much Vinegar, and work them up together, and put them one half into one Ear, and the other into the other Ear, and Wool, Flax, Lint, or Rags, which you have at hand after it, and stitch up his Ears close with a Needle and Thread for twenty four hours, and it is a certain Cure.

Proved,

In

In the time of the Cure, let him ſtand in the Houſe; give it him faſting, any water cold or warm, any meat, only let him ſtand in the Houſe three or four days after it.

LIII. *For the Wind-Colick.*

IT comes by means of long faſting, and then the Wind gets into the Bag-gut with one end, and then when the Horſe comes to Meat, he feeds ſo hungerly that he never chews his meat, and it goes down unchewed and undigeſted, and ſtops the Wind in the Gut, that it puts the Horſe to abundance of miſery. It cauſeth the ſlime in the Gut to be ſo extreamly hot, that the Horſe will do nothing but tumble and wallow, and covet much to lye upon his back, with all four Feet right up: The Cure is, Firſt, To prick him in the Mouth, and let him bleed well, then rub his Mouth well with a handful of Salt, then give him this Drink. Take a pint of Brine and boyl it, but do not ſcum it, and put thereto a handful of new Hens Dung, and give him it lukewarm, at any time when this Diſeaſe happens; then ride him an hour before he drink, and three hours after it. The Signs: He will ſtand crimpling with all four together, and lay himſelf down very eaſily, and will rather look full than empty: If he be cold in he Mouth, no Cure: If he be warm in the Mouth, there is hope in four or five hours to abate the pain, Either preſent Cure, or preſent Death. *Proved.*

LIV. *For a Film in an Horſes Eye.*

TAke a piece of the ſalteſt Beef you can poſſibly get, dry it in an Oven, and beat it to powder, take as much of Liquoriſh Sticks, dry them, and beat them to fine powder, and ſearſe it through a Cloth, blow the powder into his Eye once a day, and it will take off the film in three or four times doing: If a Rheum attend the Eye at the ſame time, to ſtop it, dip a little Flax or Hards in ſome melted Roſin, and lay it in the hole of the Horſes

Eye: I was told it would ſtop any Rheum, but have not tryed it.

LV. *To cure a Mallender.*

FIrſt rub it dry with a Cloth, then anoint it with Crown-Sope and red Mercury precipitate mixed together, when you have anointed it once, pluck the hairs which grow in it, and upon the edge of it, out; then dreſs him three times more; once in two days dreſs it, then anoint it with Sallet Oil, and it is cured. But always before you anoint it you muſt rub it dry. *Proved.*

LVI. *For an Apoplexy, or Palſie.*

TO know this Palſie, the Signs are theſe: It either will take him in the Neck, that he cannot put down his head to the ground, or in the After-parts that he cannot riſe, the ſinews of his flank will be hard, if you feel them with your hand. The Cure is thus: Take ſix penny worth of the Oil of *Peter*, and anoint the place grieved with it at one time, and dry it in with a hot Iron, if you anoint the After-part of him, then lay upon him the Litter of a hot reeking Muckhil, and lay a Cloth over that to hold it on, renewing it four times a day: If it be in the Neck, after you have anointed it and dried it in, make a Thumband of the longeſt hotteſt Dungbil-Litter that you can get, and wind it round about his Neck ſomething looſe, that he may eat and drink: Let the Thumband be ſo long, that it may go ſo often about his Neck that it may reach from his Shoulders to his Ears.

Probatum eſt.

LVII. *For a Farcyon that lies all over the Body of a Horſe.*

FIrſt, Bleed thoſe Buds that do not dye, waſh them with the water that you have for any old Ulcer, and this will cure them and kill them; waſh them once a day, then take a pottle of running water, and boyl it in two Spoonfuls

Spoonfuls of Hempseed beaten to powder, and two handfuls of Herb grace cut small; boyl all these together, till it come to a pint and a half, and give it the Horse fasting; do this once in three days, or three times in nine days, let him stand in the night before, and not drink; you may give him three or four hours after it a Mash, or warm water, and then Hay. This very Drink, given to a Cow or Bullock after letting blood in the Neck, will make them thrive exceeding fast if it be given them at the Spring of the Year, and then turned out to Grass. If a Cow, or Bullock do not thrive, but is lean, scurvy, hide-bound, and her hair stand right up, do but let blood, and give her this Drink, and she will mend presently upon it.

Proved.

LVIII. *For a Farcyon only in the Neck or Head of a Horse.*

FIrst, Let blood in the Neck-veins, then take two Spoonfuls of the Juyce of Hemlock, and two Spoonfuls of the Juyce of Housleek, and mix them together, and put the one half into one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear; you must mix two Spoonfuls of Sallet Oil with the Housleek and Hemlock, and then put them all together into his Ears. Put a little Wool, Flax or Tow after it, stitch up his Ears, and at the end of twenty four hours, unstitch them and take out the stuffing; give him a Mash two or three hours after, and warm Water to drink: You may give him any meat to eat, only wash the Buds with the Water for an old Ulcer, till he be whole.

Proved.

LIX. *A true Medicine to make an Horse scour that is hide-bound, that is moulten, that does not thrive nor fill: and to lay his Coat if it stand right up.*

IF a Horse be moulten, give him this scouring Medicine suddenly fasting: If an Horses skin cleave to his Ribs, we say he is hide bound: and if an Horses Coat stand right up staring, and do not lye smooth, or if he do

not fill well, it is then to be judged the Horſe is ſurfeited, foul, and out of Health. To cure all theſe at once or twice at the moſt, and make your Beaſt thrive gallantly, give him this ſcouring Medicine; Take half an ounce of Aloes and beat it to powder, and put it into a pint of Butter made afterwards round, put the Aloes in three or four Balls of Butter, and rowl the Balls in as much of the powder of Jallop as will lye upon a Six-pence, waſh down the Balls with a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer lukewarm; Let him faſt three or four hours after, then give him a Maſh or burſten Oats, and warm water to drink, for two or three days. Ride, or work him moderately, and the Horſe will thrive the better. *Proved often.*

LX, *To ſtop a thin Scouring in Cow or Bullock, or any other Creature.*

RAke a quarter of a pint of Verjuyce, and as much Bole-armoniack beaten to powder as a Walnut, ſtir it well up and down in the Verjuyce, and give it to the Beaſt. *Proved.*

LXI. To kill Lice in Cattel.

TAke a broad woollen Liſt, as broad as your hand that will go round about his Neck, then wet the Liſt well in Train-Oil, and ſew it about the Beaſts Neck, and the Lice will come to it, and it will kill them if there were never ſo many: Daub ſome about the Beaſt in ſeveral places, and they will come to it, and it will kill them. No Flies in Summer will come near any wound or ſore wherewith this is applyed, for it will kill them. *Proved.*

LXII. To make Hoofs that are brittle grow quickly, and to make them firm and ſtrong.

TAke of Garlick ſeven Ounces, Herb grace three handfuls, of Allom beaten to powder ſeven Ounces,

ces, of old Hogs-greaſe two pound, of Aſſes-dung, or for want of it Cow-dung, an handful; beat and cut them all ſmall, and mix them all together, and boyl them all together well; then with this Ointment ſtop his fore feet, between his Shooes and the bottom of his Feet, and keep it on with a piece of Leather, or Sole-Leather of a Shoo, let it be betwixt his Foot and Shoo. And beſides, you ſhould do well to anoint the outſides of his Hoofs all over; do this till you ſee his brittle Hoofs to grow tough and ſtrong, you will find the effect to be great. *Proved.*

LXIII. To heal a Navel Gall, Sore-back, or a Set-Faſt.

TAke a quarter of a pint of Train Oil, and boyl in it as much beaten Verdigreaſe as half a Wal-nut, put it into a Pot and keep it for your uſe: This very Medicine will heal any Navel Gall, Set-Faſt, or Sore-back ſuddenly: And no Flies will dare to touch or come near it, if they do, they dye preſently. *Proved.*

LXIV. For a Sinew ſtrain in the Fore or After Leg.

A Sinew-Strain is always upon the Sinews, which grow behind on the Fore leg, and behind upon the Sinews of the After-leg, above the Foot-lock-Joint, upon the back part of the Fore-leg, and upon the back-part of the After-leg, much about the Ancle-bone; it will be ſwelled and knotted when it is thus over-ſtrained, you may ſee and diſcern it by his going, & by the ſwelling: if you nip it between your Fingers and Thumb, he will quinch at it very much: For the Cure; Take Nerve-Oil and Turpentine of each a pennyworth, and mix them together, and lay it on at two or three ſeveral times or more, till it be well; and always dry it in well with a hot Bar of Iron when you lay it on, anoint it two or three days diſtance, you muſt reſt him in the time of the Cure.

Probatum.

LXV.

LXV. A Scowring Drink.

WHen you let a Horſe blood, ſave the blood with a Bowl or Diſh, and put thereunto a handful of Salt, take the blood as it comes from him, and ſtir it and the Salt together with your hand, that it may not clot, and give it him again to drink with a Horn faſting; whether it be the blood of another Horſe, or his own blood, it matters not much. Give him warm Water to drink once.

Proved.

LXVI. For brittle Hoofs.

ANoint them with an equal proportion of Dogs-greaſe, Turpentine and Tar, all boil'd together, a little while, and it will make them grow ſtrong and tough; put in the Turpentine but a little before you take it off the fire. *Proved.*

LXVII. For a Horſe that is moulten, and breaks out.

WHen you ſee Swellings appear like Bags, about the Girding place under the Horſes Belly: Firſt, Anoint it with Bacon-greaſe once every day till it be rotten; then lance it in one place to make the filth come out, with the point of your Pen knife, ſtroke your hand pretty hard upon it, ſqueeze out all the filth, then anoint the Swelling with Train-Oil all over, and winde Linnen-Cloth about a Sticks end, and dip it in Train-Oil, and with it waſh the wound well within. If the Swelling run under the Belly to the Cods-ward, then get a Smith with a Nail at a rods end, to beat a piece in the faſhion of a Fleme; then heat it red hot, and ſtrike him juſt through the skin, in ſix or eight ſeveral places, thereafter as the largeneſs of the ſwelling is, and as your diſcretion ſhall guide you; when you have ſl med it, and ſqueezed it, that all the filth is out, then daub on Chamber-lye and Salt ſcalding hot, and then anoint it with Train Oil within

within and without, Train-Oyl will heal it alone; anoint it once a day at firſt within and without, and once in two or three days as it heals: You muſt always have a care of any wound, that the cold and wind get not in, if it do it will ſwell much, and in ſuch a caſe you muſt anoint about the wound, all over the Swelling, with the Oil of Populeon, and that will take the Swelling down certainly, be it in what place it will. *Both proved.*

LXVIII. A ſcowring Drink to cleanſe his Kidneys, if they be pained.

FIrſt, Heat a pint of ſtrong Beer in a Skillet, and ſcum it, and put in a penny worth of Treacle Jean, and give it him lukewarm: It will cleanſe his Kidneys and Guts much, three or four hours after it, give him a Maſh, warm water the firſt day and no longer. Let him ſtand two or three days. *Probatum.*

LXIX. For a fleſhy Knot that is moving from the place where it grows.

LET it grow where it will, if you by feeling upon it with your Fingers and Thumb feel it moving, and ſomething ſoft upon the place where it grows, then take the knot in your hand, and with the point of your Knife ſlit a hole in the middle, and cut the Knot out: If it bleed much, ſear it with a hot Iron to ſtanch the blood: Then ſtuff the wound with Hare-wool, or Coneys wool, but Hares wool is beſt to ſtanch blood. The next day take out the wool, and waſh it clean with White-wine Vinegar; then dry the wound with a clean Linnen Cloth, then heal it with your blew Medicine or green Ointment, which I take to be beſt, but the blew Medicine is good: Always before you anoint the wound, waſh it with the water which you have for an old Ulcer; if it grow rank, if not, you ſhall not need to do it: Tye a Rag about it to keep the Dirt out. Dreſs it once a day till it be whole.

Proved.

LXX

LXX. For a Cow that hath a Garget in her Dug or Udder.

YOU ſhall know when ſhe hath the Garget in her Dug, for then She will not give down her milk: For remedy, let her ſtand in ſome Houſe or Yard the Night before you let blood, the next day in the Morning faſting, let her blood on both ſides of the Neck, then give her this Drink: Take a handful of Higtaper, by ſome called Mullin, and cut it ſmall; it groweth by the ſides of Dikes, and in High-ways, it hath a long ſtem with a broad woolly Leaf; and afterwards boyl it a little in a pint of Beer, and give it her lukewarm faſting: This with once giving will make her give down her milk freely. *Proved.*

LXXI. For a Ring Bone.

A Ring-bone grows juſt upon the inſtep, as we uſe to ſay, upon the fore-part of the hinder Leg, juſt about the Hoof, in a hard knob as big as a Walnut: Firſt, the Beaſt muſt be caſt, or elſe you muſt tye up his contrary Leg with a ſtrong Rope, till you ſtrike four or five holes in the Ring bone, at the very edge of it. Let every hole be an equal diſtance from other, then take white Mercury or Arſnick beaten to powder, as much as will lye upon your Fleme, and put it into one hole, and as much likewiſe in the ſame manner into every hole, binding it on for twenty four hours.

LXXII. Another for the ſame.

TAke quick and unſlaked Lime, newly taken from the Kiln, which muſt be well burned, and the beſt burned you may know by its lightneſs; make your Lime into fine powder, and lay it upon the place ſwelled all along of a good thickneſs, and bind upon it a Linnen Cloth made faſt about the foot, and ſo put the Horſe into the Water a pretty while, then take him forth and unbind his foot, and he is infallibly cured.

For

For the burning of the Lime in the Water does kill the Ring-bone even unto the Root thereof; with this Receipt I have cured not so few as an hundred Horses. But when you are thus to dress your Horse, let him be brought close to the Water wherein he is to be ridden, that so soon as you have applyed the Lime unto the Ring-bone, you may presently put him into the Water *Proved.*

LXXIII. *Observations concerning the ordering of Cattel, as Cows, &c. in the time of feeding, when there is great fulness of Grass: As in the Months of* May, June *and* July.

THen in those months must be your care to let them blood: For at that time of the Year they never digest their Meat so well as in Winter: And those raw digestions do hinder many inward passages, which causeth bad blood. Which to help, you must let them blood in the beginning of the Month of *May*, and let them stard in some close Yard the Night before; And the Night after; give them a handful of Hemp-seed a piece: Now for the Pestilence, Gargil, and Murrain, they are infectious, contagious Diseases, none like them; they proceed many times from hard driving, heats and colds, hunger, or any other thing breeding corrupt humours, as by drinking when they are hot, or feeding upon gross, foul and corrupted foods, as in low grounds after Floods, when the Grass is unpurged, and the like. And sometimes it cometh from some evil influences of the Planets, corrupting the Plants and Fruits of the Earth: And sometimes from Cattel too: And from divers such like Causes. But however, when these Diseases begin, certain it is that they are most infectious, and if there be not great care taken, they will leave but few alive of a great many, for the one infects the other. These Diseases are easily known, they will hang down their head, and run After at the Eyes, will swell on the Lips, and all on one side of the Cheek, and under the Tongue, and sometimes at the roots of the Ears: The Cure is, To separate the sound from the sick, a good distance of place from the Air where the sick breathe, then let them blood

on

the Neck-Veins, and give every one a ſpoonful of Diapente in a pint of Verjuyce: If you cannot get Diapente, take a ſpoonful of Treacle Jean, and give it in a pint of Verjuyce: Thus give them a good quantity of old Urine, and a handful of new Hens-dung, ſtir the Urine and Hens-dung well together, and give it to the Beaſt lukewarm, keep him in the Houſe a Week after: Theſe for Cows or Bullocks be prime Receipts. *Proved.*

LXXIV. *For a Bite, Blow, or Film in the eye.*

TAke as much white Copperas as the bigneſs of half a Walnut, and beat it very fine, the ſame quantity of Verdigreaſe beaten to powder: Bray theſe two well together upon an Iron Spade, or in a Mortar, then mix them with as much freſh Butter as a Walnut; put into the Eye as much of this as the bigneſs of a Peaſe, once a day untill it be well and clear. *Proved.*

LXXV. *A precious Ointment for an Horſes Eye, either for Bite, Blew, or Film.*

GO to the Apothecaries, and buy the ſtone called *Lapis Calaminaris*, It is of a blew colour; heat it red hot, then take it out and quench it preſently in a pint and a half of Whitewine, and ſo heat it, and quench it as afore, twelve times one after another, then adde unto the Wine half ſo much of the Juyce of Houſleek, well ſtamped and ſtrained, and ſtir them up well together, dip a Feather in this Water, and dreſs it two or three times a day, till the ſight be recovered.

LXXVI. *A Gallant Scowring to make a Beaſt thrive, Winter or Summer.*

TAke a handful of Groundſel, called by ſome Sertion, half a handful of Red-Sage, half a handful of dried or green Wormwood ſtript, you muſt ſhred them all ſmall, and boil them in a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and when it

it comes off the fire, put in a piece of Butter, as big as an Egg; You may put in as much of the powder of Mechoanan as will lye upon a Shilling at three or four times, I know it purgeth Slime and moulten Greale in Lumps, and and works very kindly; Give him warm water to drink, Evening and Morning for three or four days after: A Maſh of Malt once a day, or once in two days, if your Horſe do not fill well, and that his Coat ſtand right up ſtaring, or be hidebound, give him this. *Proved.*

LXXVII.

IF you let blood in the Neck or Temple Vein, you muſt always cord the Horſe. Take this for a Rule.

LXXVIII. *For a Strangling in the Spring.*

TAke a handful of Elder-Buds, as much of dried Wormwood, half an handful of Mercury, as much of Tanſey, cut theſe ſmall, and boil them in a pint of ſtrong Beer, & it will ſerve for three Drinks, three days diſtance betwen Drink and Drink. Give it him faſting in Mornings, give a Maſh three hours after, warm Water for a day or two, let him ſtand in all the while. If he be ſwelled between the Jaws, anoint it with Bacon-greaſe once in two or three days, till it be rotted, and then let it out, and heal it with your healing-Salves. *Proved*

LXXIX. *To kill Lice in Horſes or Cows.*

TAke two pennyworth of Quickſilver, and work it wel with faſting ſpittle upon the Palm of your hand til the Quick ſilver be killed, then take the Whites of two Eggs and bray them with the Quick-ſilver and Spittle, till they be as an Ointment, ſpread theſe upon a Liſt that will go round about the Beaſt's Neck, let it be as broad as four Fingers, firſt cut away the hair, and then tye your Liſt round about, and ſew it up; they will come to it,

and it will kill abundance of them: and in several places about the Beast daub on some Train-Oil.

LXXX. *To make a Horse Stale or Piss.*

TAke as much Castle-Sope as a Walnut, boil it in a pint of strong Beer a little while, and give it him lukewarm, it will make him piss. *Proved.*

LXXXI. *For an inward Bruise with any Fume or Stub.*

TAke a pint and a half of strong Beer, and one ounce of Bole-armoniack, and boil them a little together, and give it him with a Horn lukewarm. It is very good for an inward bruise of a Beast. The greasie sort is best. *Proved.*

LXXXII. *For a Horse that hath rent his flesh about the Belly, or else where, or for any new Wound.*

TAke a pint of whitewine-Vinegar the sharpest you can get, boil in it half a quarter of a pound of Bole-armoniack, after it hath boiled a little, and when it comes off the fire, put into it a little piece of Butter, and bathe the place grieved once in two days, and in two or three times dressing it will cure. This is a plain and easie Cure.

LXXXIII. *For an old Cold with a Cough.*

TAke as much fresh or salt Butter as an Egg, and make it hollow as a Pye, and put as much Tar into it as a Walnut, then close up the Ball very round, and roul it in the Seeds and strippings of Wormwood cut small: To make two Balls of the Butter and Tar is better, give him this in a pint and a half of strong Beer in the Morning fasting, having stood in the night before, keep him in the house three or four days after, give him warm Water, the cold just taken off it, for two days, the water must be no warmer at any time; If you see he doth not fill well, and hath left his Coughing, then four or five days after give him the

the ſame again, and order him as before: When you have given him this, ride him a hand Gallop for three or four Miles, till he ſweat well; but a mile before you come at home, ride him very ſoftly to cool him: Set him up warm, litter him well, clothe him with a couple of warm Cloths, tye him up to the Rack upon the Bit for three or four hours, if it be five or ſix hours it matters not when you unbit him, give a Maſh firſt, or warm water firſt, then clean Hay, and take off one of his Cloths; after one or two days you may work him, ſo you do it moderately: This is not ſo good for a new Cold, as for an old Cold. *Proved.*

LXXXIV. *For a ſtrangling in the Guts: the Cough of the Lungs: For clearing the Pipes and giving much Breath.*

IF you be to run your Horſe for a wager, give him two of theſe Balls a week before: I make them thus, Take as much of freſh or ſalt Butter as the bigneſs of an Egg and an half, part it in the midſt as near as you can, hollow it in the faſhion of a Pye, mix and bray together with your Butter half an ounce of Anniſeed beaten to powder, then make a Pye of your Butter and Anniſeeds thus mixed, and put into it three quarters of a ſpoonful of Syrrup of Horehound into each Ball, and cloſe up the Ball cloſe that the Syrrup may not come out: Make your Balls no bigger than a Barbers Waſh-Ball, or but a little bigger if you do, for it is not good to give Balls too big, then warm a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer lukewarm. And fill the Horn with Beer, and before you put it in, put in one of the Balls, having pull'd out his tongue with your left hand before; when his tongue is out, put the Balls into his mouth as far as you can, then haſten two Hornfuls of Beer after it to waſh it down, do the like with the next Ball as you did with the firſt, then take his back, and ride him for three or four miles a hand gallop, till he ſweat well, for this reaſon: Becauſe the Diſeaſes in this Receipt, as they come with a heat, ſo the ſpeedieſt and beſt Remedy is to drive them away with a heat: The ſecond reaſon is, that a Drink will take no more place in a Horſe for

heats and colds, than to give a Horſe a Drink and walk him about the Yard. Therefore for Diſeaſes of this Nature, ride him till he ſweat ſoundly. A mile before you come at home, ride him but a foot-pace, that he may be ſet up ſomething cool, then tye him up to the Rack, cover him with two Cloths, ſtuff him and litter him very warm, cover his head and body to keep him from the cold, let him ſtand four or five hours before he eat or drink, then when you unbit him, give him a maſh, or ſome water lukewarm, or ſome clean Hay, and take off one Cloth, and keep him warm. If this will not do, a Week after give him the ſame again; and give him warm water but two days after it, and then cold water, a week before your Horſe goes to graſs give this, and a week after he comes from graſs; give it three or four times a year; and it will keep your Horſe in gallant health, it will fat a Horſe; It will make him ſick, but fear nothing: But if you give your Horſe too much at a time, that it makes him extraordinary ſick, give him a pint of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or heat the Milk lukewarm. Proved many times. *This is a rare Receipt.*

LXXXV. *To make the Kernels under the Horſes Throat, cheaply and ſuddenly.*

FIrſt, Sear the Kernels with a Candle, then take of freſh or ſalt Butter, and lay a piece upon a red piece of Cloth, and rub it well in, and in a Fortnights time the Knot will be quite gone, and if his Noſe run, it will ſtop when the Kernels are gone; anoint the Knots once a day for a week in the time of his Cure. If it be in Summer let him run out, and in Winter ſtand in. *Proved.*

LXXXVI. *For a Cough of the Lungs.*

TO know this, the Horſe will cough hollowly and gruntingly, he will hang down his head when he coughs, his flanks will beat, he will fetch his breath ſhort. For remedy, let him ſtand in the Night before, the next day

day in the Morning faſting, give him a Spoonful of the Syrrup of Horehound, and a Spoonful of the Flower of Brimſtone, and put theſe two into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer heated lukewarm, and give it him faſting; take him and ride him three or four miles preſently upon it, till he ſweat well, ride but a foot-pace within a mile of home, be careful to ſet him up warm: Litter and clothe him warm: Let him ſtand in not above two or three nights, if it be in Summer, after that turn him out from ten a Clock to three a Clock, for two or three days, and then turn him out for altogether: The more moderately you work him the better he will thrive: It will take away his Cough, clear his Pipes, and make him thrive much after it. If there be a white, thick, claiey water near, let him drink there, it is a warmer and more fattening water than any other; give warm water not above twice: this drink will clear his Pipes, and drive it from his Lungs: You may put in as much of the powder of Mechoacan, as will lie upon a ſhilling at three times. *Proved.*

LXXXVII. *For a broken winded Horſe.*

TAke Boars-Dung and dry it to powder, and put a ſpoonful of it into two pints of milk as it comes from the Cow, or otherwiſe heated lukewarm, and give it him; If you ſee that this proportion will not make him ſick the firſt time you give it, then give him two ſpoonfuls more of the powder, and in four or five times giving, it will perfectly cure. This Drink muſt be given every third day. A ſpoonful of the powder of a Hedg hog (by ſome called an Urchin) doth infinitely help in this caſe. *Proved.*

LXXXVIII. *For a Cold in a Beaſt, either in Winter or Summer.*

TAke an Egg-ſhell full of Tar, half an ounce of Redſtone Sugar, half an Ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, half an ounce of Tobacco beaten, half an ounce of Liquoriſh cut and beaten very ſmall, two ounces of

Brimstone beaten small, a quarter of a handful of Herb-grace cut small; after that these things are thus beaten and hired up together, make them up into three Balls of a like bigness, then put two pints of strong Beer lukewarm, and the first horntul of Beer that you give him, put a Ball into it, and do so likewise to the second and third: And then give him the remainder of the Beer. Let him not drink for four or five hours after, give him a Mash, and afterwards Hay to eat; Let him stand in for three or four nights if it be in Summer, after the first days giving, work him every day moderately, and the Beast will thrive the better. If once will not take away his Cough, and cause him to belly, give him another; keep him warm, and it is a Cure. *Proved.*

LXXXIX. *For the Scratches.*

THey are upon the after heels of a Horse in the Pastern and above; For remedy, take two penny-worth of black Soap, as much as an Egg of the newest Hens-dung as you can get, Oyster-shells put into hot Embers five or six, they must be put in over night, and raked up so, that they may be well dried by the Morning, then beat them to powder, and bray them all together like an Ointment, and apply it to the Horses sore Heels every Morning and Evening, the Horse must not come in the water till you see he is cured; Always rub his Heels very clean before you rub in the Ointment, and you shall find it a certain Cure in two or three times dressing.

XC. *For the Scratches.*

OVer night let his Heels and Legs be bathed well in Beef broth, the next Morning rub his Legs clean, and then apply this Ointment to heal it. Take two penny-worth of Gilts-Grease, two penny-worth of Speck-Oil at the Curriers, made of shreds and cuttings of Leather; two penny-worth of Verdigrease beaten small, two penny-worth of Train-Oil: put all these into a Pipkin, and set it

it on the Coals to melt, but ſtir them till they be melted; then once a day anoint him with this Ointment, till his Heels be well, which will be whole very ſuddenly: Chafe it, and rub it in with your hand very well, let him come in no water nor dirt till he be whole: when Horſes have been ſo ſwelled, crannied and ſtiff, that they could not go, but fall down, this hath cured them. *Proved.*

XCI. *Another for the ſame.*

IF at any time a Horſes Leg ſwell, but eſpecially in the Month of *March*, ride him into a River where the water runs ſwiftly, up to the Mid-leg, and there let him ſtand not above a quarter of an hour; then when you ſet him up in the Stable, take a Wiſp and a Payl of Water, and daſh the Water againſt his Legs, till they be clean. This is a Cure for ſwell'd Legs in a very ſhort time, that is, when they are not broken out, but only ſwelled.

Proved.

XCII. *For foot-foundring.*

THat Foot which is foundred, he will ſet before the other: For remedy, pare him down to the quick, if he bleed it matters not, then ſet on his Shoe very hollow, then take Flax or Tow, and make a pretty thick Cake thereof, and ſpread Venice Turpentine thereon a good thickneſs; then lay it all over the bottom of the Hoof, and put a piece of the upper Leather of a Shoe to keep it in; at three days end lay on a new Plaiſter as before. If his Foot grow again, pare him to the quick again, and every third day lay a new Plaiſter, till you ſee him go better; he muſt run abroad in low grounds; this Plaiſter will draw down the humors exceedingly. Continue thus doing, and if he have not been foundred too long, this will cure him in a month or very little more, perfectly. To further the Cure, you may let him blood at the Toes, nevertheleſs the place ſhould not be dirty that he goes in.

Proved.

XCIII.

XCIII. *For the Garget in the Throat of a Cow.*

IF you have an Oxe, or Cow, or Bullock, that hath the Garget in the Throat, it comes for want of Water; it will cause a swelling under the sides. The remedy is, first to cast the Beast, then cut the skin through in the midst of the swelling, and flea the skin from the flesh so far as any swelling goes, then take of the whitest Wood-ashes that you can get, sifted fine, mix them with some mouldy, stale, old Piss, stir them well together, and wash the sore therewith. *Proved.*

XCIV. *Another for a Garget at the Root of the Tongue of a Cow.*

A Garget at the Root of the Tongue, is a certain swelling under the Root of the Tongue, which causeth his head and face to swell also, and to frothe at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat, with often gulping in his throat. The remedy is, First, Cast him in soft Straw, from bruising his Body, then take his Tongue in your hand and pull it out as far as you can, and with the point of a sharp Pen knife slit down in the middle Vein an inch, right under the Tongue, and there will come forth black blood, and water which comes from the Gall, then rub the place with Salt and Vinegar mingled together, and it will cure. *Proved.*

XCV. *For the Garget in the Guts of a Cow or Bullock.*

THE Signs are these: The Beast will run at the eyes, drivel and slaver at the Mouth, with a sad heavy countenance: For remedy, take an Egg-shell full of Tar and put it down her Throat, then take two handfuls of Salt, and put it into a pint of Verjuyce, and put it down the Beasts Throat with a Horn, then drive her to and fro till She dung; Keep her fasting four hours after. *Proved.*

XCVI.

XCVI. *For the overflowing of the Gall, in a Cow or Bullock.*

THE Signs are, Extraordinary fulneſs of the Body, and ſlavering at the Mouth: The remedy, Take an Egg-ſhell full of Tar, and put it down her Throat, having before a pint of Verjuyce or Vinegar, and a penny-worth of Cloves beaten; boil the Verjuyce and Cloves together, and when you take it off the fire, put in two good handfuls of ſalt, and give it her lukewarm with a Horn, immediately after the Egg-ſhell full of Tar, and drive her to and fro. *Proved.*

XCVII. *For a Horſe or Cow that makes Red Water.*

TAke a Red Herring with a hard Row, and cut it as ſmall as you can, and put it into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give the Beaſt it lukewarm, and in twice giving it is a Cure. *Proved.*

XCVIII. *For a Horſe that is Back ſwankt, or for a Strain in the Kidneys, being over-burthened in the hinder Parts or in Race-running, or by being overſtrained in the Back.*

TAke a fat hot Sheeps-skin, juſt as it comes from the Back of the Sheep as ſoon as ſhe is kill'd, mix four penny worth of Nerve-Oil, and four penny worth of Turpentine well together, and beſmear or anoint the inſide of the Sheeps Skin all over, and clap it to the place of the back where the grief lies, which commonly is in the Navel place of the Back-bone: In that part of the back-bone, is a Horſe moſtly ſwankt of, when you have thus laid it along his back-bone, make a Crupper to go under his Tail to keep it on, and a breaſt-plate before, and faſten them together, to girt it upon him for a month till his back be knit and ſtrengthened. *Proved.*

Here followeth Nathanael Shaw's *Receipts, which are all approved things: and be it accounted as able a Farrier as any*

is

in London. *I have both proved my self, and seen him prove most of them, both inward & outward; and although the former Receipts in this Book will do much good, yet these go beyond them in many things, both for cheapness and readiness of the Cure. I shall begin with a Disease in the Head, called the* Canker.

C. *For a Canker in the Head.*

A Canker is a Disease in the Head, and sometimes will set upon the eyes, and sometimes in the Nostrils: You shall know it by his rawness, and it will run a yellow Water. For remedy, take half a pint of Sallet-Oil, one Ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, three Ounces of Burgundy Pitch, and one penny-worth of Verdigrease beaten fine; put all but the Verdigrease into a Pipkin, and let them boil together a pretty while, then take it off the fire, and put in the verdigrease, and let them all boil together to a salve, but if you have not a great care, the Verdigrease will make all boyl over, to prevent which, alwaies have another Pipkin stand by in readiness, that if it boyl over you may put some into that; then put them together again, and set them upon warm embers, and let it gently boyl till you see it come to a Salve, being neither too hard nor too soft; you must stir it all the while it boyls, then take it off, and keep it for your use: If you use this Medicine for a Canker in the Nostrils, first tye a rag about a sticks end, and dip it in some White-wine vinegar and some Salt and run it up his Nostrils to do off all the scales: When you have washt it clean, take a Feather, and if it be not long enough tye two together, and dip it in the cold Salve, and run it up his Nostrils but once a day: If it be a Canker in the head, Face, or Eyes, take a little Tow, and rub the Canker till it bleed, and when it leaveth bleeding, anoint it with a Feather dipt in the aforesaid Salve, & strew some Wheat-bran upon the Salve, it will hold on the better: Dress it once a day till you see it heal, and then once in two or three dales, whilst it heals up: Observe this Rule in

in all outward cures, for it is needful, let him ſtand in all the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

CI. *For a dry ſcurvy Mange, although it be from the Head to the Tayl, of Horſe, Cow, Dog, or any thing elſe.*

FIrſt, ſcrape off all the Scurff with an old Curry-comb or piece of knife, then take two ounces of the oyl of Turpentine, and as much ſtrong Beer, mix them together, and ſhake them well in a Glaſs vial, then anoint the Horſe where he is pild and mangy; a Week after dreſs him again if you ſee any mattery running places, elſe not; tye him up with a ſtrong halter, till it hath done working, for it will ſmart terribly: When you have kill'd the mange, to make the hair come again, waſh it two or three times with a little ſtrong Beer now and then, and it will make the hair come quickly and thick. Let the Beaſt ſtand in at dry meat the time of the Cure. This is a rare Receipt. *Proved.*

CII. *For a blow or any other miſchance, which cauſeth a ſwelling about the Head, Face, Jaws or Chaps.*

FIrſt, Let Blood in the Neck-vein, on the ſide the head ſwells, if he ſwells on both ſides, let him Blood on both ſides: Then give him this Drink to prevent a Farcy; take an ounce of Turmerick, and an ounce of Anniſeeds, of Red ſage, Wormwood, Herbgrace, of all three but a handful, cut them ſmall, and put all into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give it the Beaſt cold, for they are hot of themſelves, faſting in a morning, and let him faſt four or five hours after it; give him warm water to drink but for once, ſo ſoon as you have given him his Drink, apply this Charge hot with a flat ſtick, dab on the ſwelling, a quarter of a pint of *Aqua vitæ* or Brandy-wine, which is the ſpirit of *Aqua vitæ*, but Brandy is beſt, mixed with a penny-worth of Crown Sope, according to the bigneſs or ſmalneſs of the ſwelling; make a quantity of theſe two things which you apply as a charge; this charge of theſe two things, will take down any ſwelling old or new whatſoever,

whatsoever. Soke it in with a red hot Iron; apply it but once, it will not come off in fourteen or fifteen daies, it will sink it quite flat, or break it.

Proved.

CIII. *For a Navel-Gall.*

TAKE Brandy-wine cold, and dab it on with your hand, or with a Rag, it will take it down in a few times dressing, if the skin be not broken.

Proved.

CIV. *For hard Kernels under the Throat.*

MIX Soap and Brandy wine together, and apply it to the Kernels hot, then heat it in with a hot Iron; it will either sink them flat, or break them. *Proved.*

CV. *For a New Sinew strain.*

APply Soap and Brandy once hot, and heat them in with a hot Iron: but first you must clip the hair away in the Pastern right over the Shackle-veins, and then let Blood on both the Shackle-veins, and then apply the Charge; letting blood will much further the Cure. Let the Sinew-strain be before or behind, you must let Blood if you will have a speedy Cure: Letting Blood thus, and applying the Charge, will take his lameness away in eight and forty hours, with once doing at the most: Do not ride him in four or five daies after you have laid on this charge: This Sope & Brandy heat well in with a hot Iron, it will not come off in 14 or 15 daies, and when you see the scurff to rise, anoint it with Trotters oyl, which is made of Sheeps-feet boiled, anoint it once in two daies to strengthen the Sinews, till he go well; you may ride him in four or five daies, and for four or five daies, or a week, keep him out of the Water, later you have applyed the Charge, and it will be a perfect Cure.

Proved.

CVI

CVI. *For an old sinew strain that is swelled and hard, on Fore or After legs.*

FIrst, clip away the hair right over the Shackle vein on the pastern, and you will see to strike the Shackle-vein the better: when it hath bled, apply two ounces of the oyl of Turpentine, mixed with two ounces of strong Beer, and put them into a glass Vial, and shake them well together, bath most of it in with your hand upon the Vein or swelling, and three or four days after it hath done swelling, and begins to be scurfie, lay a charge of Sope and Brandy, heat it well in with a hot Iron, and it will take it quite down in a week or a fortnights time, you may ride him in five or six days; When you see the charge to scurf and pill, you may anoint it with Oyl of Trotters once or twice. *Proved very certain.*

CVII. *For any old, hard, and crusty Knobs, or swellings, that have been a long time, let them be never so hard,* Do thus.

FIrst, anoint it with an ounce and a half of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer mixed together, and put it in a Glass and well shaken together, and bathed in with your hand; and three or four days after, the Charge of Sope and Brandy, applied and well heated in with a hot Iron; and four or five days after you may ride him where you please, it will take it quite down. *Proved.*

CVIII. *For old broken Knees much swelled and hard, that have been long healed up.*

FIrst, mix an ounce and a half of the Oyl of Turpentine, and the like quantity of strong Beer, shaking them in a Glass together; then bathe it in with your hand upon the swelled Knee: two or three days after, apply the charge of Crown Sope and Brandy hot, and

let it lye on till it come off of its own accord; it will much leſſen, if it do not take it quite down; let him ſtand in: The Oyl of Worms is a great mollifier of a hard and bony part, and hard ſwellings. *Proved*

CIX. *For a Strain in the Paſtern, Back, or Sinews.*

A Charge of Crown-ſope and Brandy-wine applied hot, and heated well in with a hot Iron, is marvellous good; keep him out of the Water for a week after, till you ſee him go well, This Sope and Brandy wine is an abſolute cure for a Strain newly taken, or new ſwelling, or ſoft ſwelling; but if it be old done, and the ſwelling as hard as a bone, then you muſt firſt anoint it with the Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and two or three days after apply the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and it will take it quite down.

Proved.

CX. *How to boyl the Charge of ſope and Brandy to a ſalve.*

THis Sope and Brandy, when you are to boyl them, let them boyl till they come to a white Salve, then lay it on hot with a flat ſtick, always when you dreſs a Beaſt, this is how to boyl it, and make the Charge: It will make a Horſe ſwell much, but within three or four days after it hath taken its courſe, it will fall as flat as may be. For all theſe lameneſſes, the Beaſt muſt ſtand in for four or five days, you need not take above a quarter of a pint of Brandy, and a penny-worth of Crown-ſope. For a Horſe that is caſt in a Ditch, and is much ſwelled and bruiſed about the Head and Body with bearing of himſelf: Let Blood in this caſe, firſt in thoſe Veins where you ſee moſt cauſe, and let him blood as diſcretion ſhall teach you, and then apply the Charge of Crown-Sope and Brandy-wine hot all over the ſwelling with a flat ſtick, and heat it well in with a hot Iron, and let him ſtand in the houſe the time of his cure, and you ſhall find it to be a very perfect and ready cure. *Proved.*

CXI. *For*

CXI. *For a ſwelling that comes by reaſon of wind or cold getting into the Wound, how to take it away, whether it be in the Head or any part of the Body.*

IF the ſwelling in the Head cauſe a thick Film over the Eyes, then follow the directions under-written: If the ſwelling comes by reaſon of Wind or Cold getting in the wound, to take out the heat and rankneſs of the Swelling, you muſt anoint it all over with an ounce of the Oyntment of Populeon, or more if the ſwelling be great; anoint it twice a day at firſt, and as it falls fewer times will ſerve; in the mean time do nothing to the wound, till the ſwelling be almoſt gone; when the Swelling is almoſt gone or down, waſh the wound with Chamberlye and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt, and heal it up with your healing Salves. If he get a wound in his Face or Head, and the Wind get in and cauſe it to ſwell, when you have taken away the ſwelling by anointing it with this Populeon, it may be you ſhall ſee your Beaſt to have loſt his ſight, by reaſon of ſome thick Film that hath covered his Eyes. For Remedy, when you have firſt taken down the ſwelling, do thus: Slit a little hole upon the bone of the cheek with a ſharp pointed Pen knife, and then put in your Cornet-horn, and work up the point thereof between the skin and the fleſh, cloſe up to the Eye, then take a little bit of new Canvaſs, and cut it three ſquare, and roul it up round the length of your Thumb, mix ſome Salt and freſh Butter together, and ſtrow ſome Salt upon the Butter, although the Butter be Salt, and ſpread it on both ſides the Canvals; then roul it up round and thruſt it up into a hole, and there let it be, over it lay a little piece of Canvaſs, with ſome Burgundy Pitch ſpread upon it, to keep out the cold and wind, and it will draw and drain the Eye very clean and clear; this being done, put a little piece of freſh Butter, with a corn or two of Salt into the Eye, and put in a piece of Butter into the hollow hole above the Eye, anoint and rub it well in, that it may drain down the eye: For a blow with a Cudgel, Whip, Stick, or a Haw in the Eye, though you

think the Horſes Eye would go out, this courſe taken, will remedy it in a ſhort time.

Let Blood in the Temple vein for a hot rheum; and likewiſe when a Horſes Eye ſight fails with hard riding or much ſtraining; nevertheleſs, you muſt ſtrike the fleme croſs the vein, and then the Rheum will ſtop, and the Vein will knit up of it ſelf; this is a main means to ſtop a hot Rheum that comes down to a Horſes Eye: when you let a Horſe blood on this vein at any time, you muſt cord him about the Neck, & when he hath bled as much as you think good, to keep the cold and wind out of the Vein, you ſhould do well to Pitch and ſtock it: for a hot Rheum, hard riding, or over-much ſtraining, give this drink faſting, to clear the Stomach, and cleanſe the Blood and Lights (*viz*) one ounce of Turmerick, half a quarter of *Aqua vitæ* or Brandy, two or three ſpoonfuls of White-wine Vinegar, a quart of the beſt Beer, give it luke-warm: but if there be a kind of white glaſs in his ſight, then it can be no Cure.

Likewiſe, if you have a young Horſe that you think will be Moon-blind, then you muſt take up the Temple vein in the wane of the Moon, doing with your Corner-horn as before you were taught, and put a piece of Butter in his Eye, and a piece in the hole of his Eye: If it be a hot Rheum, his Eye will water and look red below the Eye, let him come into the cold Wind as little as you can: If it be a Film, if it be thick, white, blue, though it hath been for half a year, then do as ye were juſt directed in this Receipt, and no otherwiſe. *Proved.*

CXII. *For a hot Inflammation or ſoft ſwelling, that is new done, whether broken or not broken.*

ANoint it with the Oyl of Populeon, and rub it in cold with your hand once a day, or twice at the moſt, till it be down.

CXIII. *For a Bruiſe or Bite upon the Cods of an Horſe, that cauſe them to ſwell much.*

FIrſt, Bathe them well in warm Whey or Milk, but whey is beſt, let it be as hot as the Horſe can endure it, bath it for three or four daies together; then make a Bag to put his Cods therein to keep them warm, anoint his Cods with the Oyl of Populeon cold once or twice a day, till you ſee the ſwelling of his Cods abate, which when you ſee, apply the Charge of Crown-ſope and Brandy-wine, to take down the reſt of the ſwelling, and to knit the Veins and ſtrings of his Cods again: Lay it on hot, and heat it well in, three or four daies after ride him into a River, if you can, or Pit, up to the belly, and you ſhall ſee it fall in a ſhort time. If the Cods be ſwell'd much, and it have been long done, and is hard, do not meddle with it.

Proved.

CXIV. *To keep in your Medicine, and keep out the Wind.*

OVER your Medicine, lay a Plaiſter of Burgundy Pitch, and it will keep in your Medicine and keep out the Wind, whilſt you take down the ſwelling with the Oyl of Populeon, but *Culpepper* ſaith that the Oyntment of Populeon is better.

CXV. *Directions.*

IF at any time a Horſe come to you with ſwelled Legs, and that hath been poyſoned with other Farriers Medicines: Firſt, before you apply any thing of your own to it, bath his Leg or Legs with Whey as hot as he can endure it, to waſh off the Poyſon of their Medicines, and to make his legs clean. Whey will not take off the hair if it be not off before, it will cool gallantly, it is better than Milk: But if you cannot get Whey, then take Milk; after you have thus bathed it in warm-Whey or Milk, you may fall to work according to your judgment, as it is in

hardneſs or ſoftneſs: This Book will tell you, whether you ſhall take it away by Drinks or Oyntments, or by both: Look the Receipts for a dry Surfeit, and the Receipt for a Pocky Farcion Horſe: Look the following Receipts for a dry ſurfeit, and there you ſhall ſee the purge of Aloes to be given inwardly, and other things to be applied outwardly to the hard ſwelling: If it be a ſurfeit that comes down out of the body, and falls into the Legs before or behind, and breaks, and runs moiſt, watry, or attery, ſtinking filthy matter, then look the following Receipts for a foul, rank, Pocky Farcion Horſe. And give him the firſt Drink there mentioned at the beginning of the Receipt; one or two of thoſe drinks will dry up the moiſt humors, that fall out of his Body into his legs. *Note*, That where the filth breaks out of the Chaps, if the Crannies be very great, and if you ſee that the filthy matter that comes out of thoſe Crannies, is like to rot the Sinews of the legs, then uſe the following Receipt, which is for Pains and Scratches, made of Hony, Pepper, and Garlick. The Drink given inwardly, and this Receipt applied outwardly to the Crannies of his legs, are incomparable; for the drink at once or twice giving, will dry up the humors in his body, although never ſo many or ſo violent, and the Salve will heal up his legs ſuddenly and to purpoſe. This is enough to direct you, eſpecially for dry Surfeits that fall out of the body into the legs, and there ſettle and become very hard: And likewiſe for ſurfeits that fall out of his Body, and break, ſtink, and run, watry, yellow, thick, and ſometimes thin mattery filth in the legs: if after you have made a Cure of theſe, and ſee your Horſe gaunt, and doth not fill well, then give him the Purge of Aloes to ſcour and cleanſe him; and after that your Cordial White-wine, and Honey, all mentioned in the following Receipts in this Book, which is for a dry Surfeit. And when a Horſes Cods are ſubject to ſwell oft, give him this Purge of Aloes that is for a dry Surfeit, which is when the Greaſe is melted, and afterwards ſetled and dried in his Body. *It* is good for a Horſe that is gaunt and will not fill, and we ſay it gut-

foundred,

foundred, and his hair stands right up. The Cordial of White-wine and Honey is marvellous good to beget and continue a stomach to his meat, being given after his Purge, as you are fully directed in the Receipt for a Horse that is swelled in his Cods, and that hath a dry Surfeit, and runs at the Nose. I say in the following Receipts you shall there find them all together in order.

CXVI. *For a shoulder strain.*

FIrst, tye up his sound leg very sure with a List or Garter, than walk or drive him upon three legs, that he may lay the weight of his Body upon the lame leg, till he begin to sweat at the Ears and Cods with pain; this is, because you may see the Plait vein the plainer appear; then let down his lame leg, and you shall see the Vein yet plainer than you could when his leg was tied up: If you cannot see the Vein plain enough when his leg stands upon the ground, then heat but a little Water, and clap it on with your hand upon the Vein, and then you shall certainly see the Vein appear a great deal bigger, that you may let it blood, then when you see the blood is come into the Plate-vein, and that the Vein is plain enough to see and feel, tie up his lame leg again, and let him blood in the Plait vein, on that side the bottom of his Chest his lame Leg is on: let him bleed a quart or two, or more, the greater the lameness is, the more let him bleed: after he hath bled about a quart upon the ground, presently put into a Bowl a good handful of Salt, and let him bleed a quart or more into that Salt: you must stir the Salt and blood all together, all the while he bleeds into the bowl, because it may not clot, then set the Blood and Salt by, and stop the Plait-vein with a piece of Lead, that may nip the Mouth of the Vein together again that it may not bleed: You must have in a readiness an ounce, or an ounce and a half of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer, put them both into a Glass Vial, and shake them well together: When you have thus shaked the oyl and Beer together, bath it well in with your hand about

his

his breast, and all his Shoulder over, and the bottom of his Breast, between his legs, and half way down to his knees; bathe it and clap it well in with your hand, presently after take the blood and Salt, and bathe and clap that upon the former; then set him up into the stable to meat, and with a list or Garter, tye both his Fore-legs together as close as you can, a Girt or Surcingle will serve to tie his legs. The next day untie his Fore-legs, take him out and walk him, and if you see he go any thing well, take his back and ride him gently a Mile, and set him up again, and tie his Fore-feet again, as close as you did before; If he go not well the first day, do but walk him the second day, and not ride him; and the third day after his first dressing, do not only tye his legs, but flat a stick on both sides in the fashion of a wedge, about the breadth of a six pence, take it and drive it in between the Toes of his Shooes, and the Toe of his Foot fast, so that it may not come out, and always whilst he stands still in the Stable, tie his Legs close, and peg him with a Wedge, and when you walk or ride him abroad, untie his legs and take out the Wedge: do this every night and day till he grow sound, which will be within two or three days, if it be a Strain newly taken: To let Blood once, and anoint it once with the Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and once with the Blood and Salt, is enough with the help of tying his Legs together, and driving in a wooden Wedge as you were before directed. For a wrench in the Shoulder, or when a Horse hath pulled his Shoulder out of his place, and the Shoulder is fain the breadth of a mans hand or more, or if he be splayed on the Shoulder, do nothing contrary to what you were directed before in this Receipt, either for matter or manner; for if it be but lately done, it is as speedy a Cure for the one as for the other. And if you do as you are here directed, I am perswaded there is not a better or speedier way to be taken under the Sun. I cannot give praises sufficient to the worth of it.

Proved in all.

CXVII. *To*

CXVII. *For an old Strain in the Shoulder.*

THe fore-going direction in the last Receipt, is most incomparably certain, for an old hurt in the Shoulder, and is for this as absolute a cure in one Weeks time as any is under the Sun.

Proved.

CXVIII. *For the Hurle bone out of Joynt, or a little miscarried.*

THis Hurle-bone is much about the midst of the Buttock, and is very apt to go out of the Socket with a slip or strain. The Oyl of Turpentine and Beer is marvellous good, used as before you were directed, for a Horse that has gotten a mischance in the Hurle-bone: After you have shaked them together in the Glass, take of it, and as near as you can, pour a little of it right over the Socket of the Hurle-bone, the breadth of the palm of your hand, and rub it in with your hand. It will make the skin to purse up and be very sore, and you must anoint him on the brawn and thick part of the inside of the Thigh, and so down to the Stifle, and anoint him down to the very ——.

In the time of the Cure, drive in a wooden Wedge in the contrary Foot between the Toe and the Shooe, and so let him stand day and night: If you see your Horse mend and go better, you may then ride him every day, so as when you set him into the Stable, you peg him with a wooden Wedge, this course being taken, will in a very few days cure him, and make him go compleat.

Proved.

CXIX. *For a stifle in the Stifling-bone.*

IF your Horse be stifled that you see the stifling bone is out of his place; then first, swim him in a Mill pool for half an hour, till he sweat behind his Ears, in which time

time or beforer, the bone will be in his place again: then lead him gently home cloathed, and keep him in the Stable warm; as soon as he comes into the Stable, peg him on the contrary Foot behind, all the time of his Cure whilst he stands still in the House; and as soon as he is dry, take Sope and Brandy mentioned in the fore-going Receipts, and lay it hot to the grieved place, and heat it well in with a hot Iron, it will swell a little at first, but it will soon fall; it will strengthen the grieved place much and in a short time it will be a perfect Cure: Or else you may for a stifle after swimming, peg him as soon as he comes into the stable, and so do always when he stands in the House, and when he is dry rub in half an ounce of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much strong Beer shaked together in a Glass. It will cause it to swell somewhat more than Sope and Brandy, but is admirable for a stifle and a speedy Cure. Observe, that swimming is not good for any strain, but only to bring a stifle-bone right in its place again, and you may try it for that, but not for a Strain. The Beast must stand in the House all the time of his Cure. *Proved.*

CXX. *A speedy Cure for a Sinew-strain, old or new.*

First, Let blood in the Shackle-Veins, which are in the Pastern, for it will much further the Cure; then take the fattest Cat you can get, kill her, and flay her as soon as you can possible, then bruise the flesh and bones of the Cat small, and lay it upon a cloth, and bind it close to the Sinew-strain, from the Pastern up the Legs, as high as it will go, and as warm as you can: You must take out her Guts before you bruise her flesh, or lay it to; also you must, after you have let blood in the Shackle-Veins, bath the Sinew-strain with *Aqua vitæ*, and rub it in well with your hand, and then afterwards lay the Flesh of the Cat on a Cloth to the place: Of all Cures for a Sinew-strain this is the best and speediest, wind a Cloth two or three times about the Leg, when you have laid the Cat on, to bind it on, because a Cat draws and knits mightily

Let him not come into the Water till he be cured *Proved*.

CXXI. *For a Poll-Evil in the Head of an Horſe.*

IF you take it at the firſt ſwelling, then do thus: Take half an Ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, and anoint the ſwelling therewith, ſo far as it is ſwelled, and let it ſink in and take its courſe for four or five days, in which time the skin will be ſhrunk up like a Purſe: At the four or five days end, if you ſee the ſwelling begin to fall, then take Burgundy Pitch, and Black Pitch of each two ounces, and one ounce of Maſtick, put them into a Pipkin and melt them; then take a flat ſtick and ſpread it all over the ſwelling, then take the ſhearings of cloth or flocks, and do them thick on with your hand upon the Pitch till it be hot: When your Plaiſter comes off, which it may be will be a Fortnight or a Month, if then you ſee the Oyl and the Plaiſter have killed the venome of it, and taken down the ſwelling, then do no more to it. Again if you ſee when your Plaiſter comes off, that it is much ſwelled, or that there be proud fleſh in it, then if it be not broken, lance it, and if there be any dead or proud fleſh in it cut it out, then fill the hole or wound with fine Tow, Flax, or Hards to dry the Blood up, and there let it lye five or ſix hours, then take it away, and put in ſome of the Medicine which you uſe for a Canker in the Head, Face, Eyes, or Noſtrils of a Horſe, *vide* Receipt C. With this Medicine dreſs it once a day at firſt, and as it begins to heal, dreſs it once in two days; this Medicine will heal it ſuddenly; but a hole at the edge or lower part of the ſwelling, to lay it a draining, and it will heal a great deal ſooner, dab and throw on good ſtore of Wheat-bran upon it when you lay it on, when your Plaiſter comes off, look upon the top of the Poll-Evil, to ſee how far the dead, proud, white, jelly fleſh goes, cut it all out with your Inciſion Knife, till you come at the red fleſh which is ſound: The Veins will bleed much, and ſpin again when you come at the quick; but let not that hinder you from cutting out

all

all the dead, proud flesh, which if you cut all out clean, you cannot do amiss, only take heed you do not cut the white Pax-wax, which runs along the top of the Neck, which some call a Cress; it is white, and you may easily see it; if you cut that, his Neck will fall and look basely, therefore have a care. There is a white Pith in a Poll-Evil near the top of the Neck by the Pax-wax, take your Nippers and pull it out, it will come out like a plug, there is no such thing in a Fistula; when you have pulled it out, put some of your Medicine to it, and it will heal it apace: Let not the dead flesh be left in the wound, but cut it clean out, although the wound seem never so broad: The same cure and the same way is to be used for a Fistula, the Beast must stand in in the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

CXXII. *For a through Splent on both sides of the Leg, by some called a Great Bone Scrupin.*

FIrst, Tye the Horses Head close to a strong Post, then tye up his contrary Leg, then bruise and beat the Splint on both sides with a Blood stick, or Bed-staff, beat it till it be something soft, if he will not endure the beating of it standing, cast him with a Rope; after you have beat it soft, take of the Oil of Riggrum 12. penny worth, and rub it on with your fingers on both sides, upon the very splent and no where else; you shall have of this Oil but a little for a shilling Tye up his head for two or three hours, for it will smart, and tye up his contrary Leg. This way will take off the Hair a little, but it will grow again of the same colour presently: If it be never so big, do but this two or three times, and within a Week time it will be quite fain, one dressing will serve for a small Splent, or for a blood Splent; this way will a little break the Hair, but not the skin. If you will, you may turn him out. Proved to be admirable.

CXXXIII. *For a Mallender.*

FIrst, Clip away the hair which grows upon it, and about it, then rub the Scabs off with a Hair-Cloth,

or the back of your Sciſſers, or Knife; this rubbing of it will cauſe it to run a yellow matter, take a Linnen Cloth, and wipe away the filth clean, then take four pennyworth of the Oil of Riggrum, and mix it with a little of your own Dung, and lap it on with a flat ſtick upon a Linnen Cloth, and bind it to for a Week, then make it clean, and dreſs it again, and it is a Cure. After your firſt dreſſing, you may ride him or turn him out.

Proved.

CXXIV. *For a Looſneſs in the Body of any Beaſt.*

TAke a pint of Red-Wine, or for want thereof a pint of Claret, warm it in a Wine-pot upon the fire, then put an ounce of beaten Cinamon therein, and give it him a little warm, you may put thereto the yolks of two new laid Eggs, once or twice is a Cure, give him warm Water at night, and cold water next day, and ride him upon it. *Proved.*

CXXV. *For a Cold in Summer, or when a Horſe doth not fill.*

BOyl a quarter of Red ſtone Sugar in a pint of Sack, till it be diſſolved, and then take it off the fire, and put in two ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oil, and give it luke warm: ride hard when you have given it unto him: Give him warm Water for three or four days after, keep him warm, give him now and then a Maſh.

Proved.

CXXVI. *For a ſudden great heat, as in Hunting, Racing, or hard Riding, that the Horſes Greaſe is melted.*

THis you ſhall know by the panting of the Horſe that night he comes in ſo hot, for if he be over-ridden, and his Greaſe melted, you ſhall know it by the panting of the Breaſt, and Girting-place, and heaving at the

Flank; you ſhall ſee the Night he comes in, and the next day morning, that his Body will be mighty hot: For remedy, take and give this, to purge and cleanſe him, and to qualifie the heat and working of his Body: Take one pint of Sack, and put to it one ounce of Diaſcordium, beaten ſmall, mix them together, and give it to the Beaſt at any time cold, but in the Morning faſting is the beſt; give him warm water for three or four days after: Give him burſten Oats, boiled Barley, and Maſhes made of ground Malt, keep him well littered, and clothed warm. If he forſake his meat, and you ſee he hath loſt his ſtomach, to bring him to his ſtomach again, give him two ounces of Hony, and half a pint of Whitewine mixed together, and heated lukewarm: In the Morning after he hath drunk cold water, you may give him it with a Horn: It will make him piſs, clear his Bladder, and bring him to his ſtomach again. After you have given him it, ride him a mile or two gently, and ſet him up warm, at night ride him a mile or two again, and litter him well, and keep him warm; thus do for three or four days, or a week; at three days end, give him the Wine and Hony as before you were directed: If you ſee notwithſtanding all theſe means uſed, that he will not fall to his meat, and that he is bound in his Belly, and dungs very ſmall; then give him this Cordial two or three times, two or three days betwixt each Cordial giving. Take three pints of ſtale Beer, houſhold brown bread, the quantity of half a penny Loaf, boil theſe two well together, then take it off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Hony, and a quarter of a pound of freſh butter, give him this cordial lukewarm, faſting, and ride him a mile or two every Evening and Morning, as well when you do not give it to him, as when you do; ride him fairly, and cloth and litter him up warm: This Cordial will bring him to his ſtomach, and cauſe him to be looſe bodied, and dung ſoft, although he be weak, and have little or no ſtomach: four or five hours after his Cordial, the firſt thing you give him, boil him half a peck of Oats, and a pound of Fenny-greek together in water till they be burſt, and the water

water wherein theſe were boiled, pour it from the Oats into another Pail, and put ſome cold water to it, and when he drinks let him drink of this water; for the Oats and Fennugreek, throw ſome of them into the Manger hot, and if he be loth to eat them, then ſtrew ſome Wheat bran upon it, and it is very likely he will eat all together: This courſe taken in every particular, will bring your Horſe to a ſtomach, and raiſe him ſuddenly. Look the Receipt following, for a dry Surfeit, and when the Horſes Cods are ſwelled, and he runs at the Noſe; and there you ſhall ſee the purge of Aloes. A Fortnight or three weeks after he is thus melted, and that you have given him the former things, to give him this Purge of Aloes, will do the Beaſt a great deal of good in this caſe: I am confident it is good. Or give him as much of the powder of Mechoacan, as will lye upon a ſhilling at three or four times, that is very good in a pint of Wine, or a quart of ſtrong Ale.

Proved.

CXXVII. *For a Foundred Horſe.*

FIrſt, tye a Liſt or Blood cord hard about the Paſtern, and that will keep the Blood up into his leg, that it cannot come down into his Foot, when you have taken out the Soal, ſet on his Shoe ſomething hollow and broad, then untye the ſtring about the Paſtern, and knock the out-ſide of the Hoof, and the blood will come pouring out: Let him bleed well, then put a handful of Salt into the bottom of the foot, and put as many Hards, Flax, or Tow after it, as will fill the bottom of the Foot, take two or three flat ſticks, and lay them between the Hards and the Shoe, a piece of ſtiff Soal Leather will do as well; at the end of 24 hours take the Hards away, and take a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt, and beat them together, and lay them to the bottom of the Foot, and to keep them in, take Hards and Splinters, as you were directed before; at forty hours end, take the Hards away, and apply the ſame quantity of Nettles and Salt, mixed with as much Hegs-Greaſe as contains to an

Egg, and beat them all together in a Mortar, and lay them to the Soal of the foot, and Hards and Splinters as before; with this laſt Medicine you may dreſs his foot once or twice more if you ſee cauſe, after you ſee the Horſe goes a little well, ſet on another Shoe, formed with a broad Web, and let it ſtand broad and eaſie; and in ten days time the Horſe will go very well and ſound; when you come at your journeys end, waſh his legs clean, and when his legs are dry, make a Poultis of a quarter of a pint of Whitewine Vinegar, and a quarter of a pound of Sheeps-Kidney Suet cut very ſmall: Let theſe two boil a pretty while in a Skellet, and when it comes off the fire, put two or three handfuls of Wheat-bran to it, and ſtir them all together, and make it thick like a poultis, and lay it to the bottom of the foot; then Hards and Splinters as before you were directed; then ſpread the reſt of the Poultis upon a long piece of Linnen Cloth and lay it hot to the hair round about the top of the Hoof and the Foot lock, and let it come under the bottom of the Hoof, lay it to as hot as you can; let every Poultis lye on forty eight hours; Three or four Poultiſſes laid to in this manner, will do the Horſe much good, and cauſe his foot to grow and ſhoot out, and give him much eaſe, ſo as in a very ſhort time he will go very ſound. If an Horſe be bruiſed in the bottom of his foot with a ſtone, or any other thing, this Poultis will give preſent eaſe: For a foundring, the Beaſt muſt ſtand in till the bottom of his foot be grown again. I hold it beſt to take out but one ſoal at a time, becauſe if you take out both at a time, the Horſe will not be able to ſtand; ſome take out Fruſh and all, ſome take out nothing but the bare Soal, and leave the Fruſh. The way is, firſt cord the Paſtern, then pare the Soal, and then raze it round about the Soal to the quick, as near the inſide or the outward ſhell of the Hoof as you can with a drawing knife, then raiſe the Soal at the Toe, then lay hold with a pair of Pincers, and pull it quite out, but beware you break not the Veins in the foot.

Proved.

CXXVIII.

CXXVIII. *For a Back swanckt in the Fillet of the Loin: or for a wrench in the Back-bone, about the Navel place: or for a Strain in the Kidneys, by being over burthened in the Hinder-parts, or over strained in the Kidneys in Race-Running.*

IF you see any of these mischances to fall upon the Back or Hinder parts of your Beast, then do thus and no otherwise, for all those mischances above written. Take a hot Sheeps-Skin fleyed off a Sheep newly kill'd, apply it as hot as you can, with the fleshy side from his Rump, all over to the midst of his Back-bone, if it will reach so far: Let it lye on twenty four hours, and at the end of that time, lay another hot Sheeps skin in the same manner to it, if need require, and you see the first will not do: Let the grief be never so great, two hot skins will do it, with the help of the Drink next under-written; but if the hurt be not great, the Sheep skin will do it alone. It will make the Horse to sweat much, it will draw out all the bruise, and strengthen the back of the Horse exceedingly in a short time: But if your Horse be so weak that he cannot stand nor go, then take a Sack or two, and Ropes, and throw them over a Balk, and hang him for nine or ten days; when you first hang him, clap a hot Sheeps skin to his Rump and Back for twenty four hours, and at the end of the time, lay another hot Sheeps-skin to, and then no more: In the time of this Cure, give him this Drink, if the strain be great: If it be but small, this Drink can do no hurt, but a great deal of good: Take Polygonatum commonly called *Solomon's* Seal; you may have it at the Apothecaries, but it is deer; take ten roots of it that may weigh three ounces, Polypodium of the Oak a quarter of a pound, two handfuls of Wood betony, or for want thereof, as much Garden Betony, cut it small, and if the roots be dry, beat them to powder; if they be green cut them thin; then take a Gallon of strong Beer, or somewhat more, put it into a Kettle, and put the other three things to it, and let them boil till the Beer be

boiled half away, then take them off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pound of Honey, and give the Horſe of this to drink three times in nine days, in the Morning faſting, and give him warm Water to drink all the while, with a handful of Bran put into it; give him of this Drink a quart at a time. Buy of theſe Roots green, dry them, and beat them ſmall, and keep them from wind and air for your uſe: If you cannot get the Root of *Solomon*'s Seal, make uſe of the other things, they may do well without, but better with it. Let him ſtand in in the time of the Cure. To this Drink you may add Penny-royal, Clary and Comfrey, they are all knitting and ſtrengthening Herbs.

Proved.

CXXIX. *For a new Wound made with a Stake, or ſuch like thing, Stub or Fork.*

FIrſt, waſh the Wound well with Butter and Vinegar melted together, then take a Clout and tye it about a ſticks end, and dip it in ſome Linſeed Oil, and run it to the bottom of the wound, anoint it well, and in a ſhort time nothing but this will heal it and kill the Gangrene of it. If the Wiud get into the Wound, and cauſe it to ſwell, anoint it with the Oil of Populeon round about the ſwelling: Train Oil and Verdigreaſe melted together, will heal and skin any wound well and quickly.

Proved.

CXXX. *For a Stub in the Foot or Heel: For an overreach with the Toe of the Afterfoot, upon the Heel of the Forefoot; A Tread or Cut above the Hair, or when a ſtone hath cut a Horſes Leg.*

FIrſt, waſh the Wound with fair water, or with water and Salt; when the Wound is dry, take a big Onion, or two or three ſmall ones to the bigneſs of a great one, a ſpoonful of Pepper beaten ſmall, as much Crown Soap as the bigneſs of an Egg, theſe three things muſt be beaten

beaten to a Salve, and laid upon a Linnen-cloth, and laid to the Wound four and twenty hours, and at the end of that time dress it as you did before, and so continue doing every four and twenty hours till it be whole: If this quantity of Medicine be too little, make more: As you see it heal, dress it but once in two or three days, This Onion Salve will prevent a quitterbone, if you lay it to before it break. This Salve is good to heal and cure all these hurts. *Proved.*

CXXXI. *For a Horse that is prickt in the shooing, and afterwards festred.*

FIrst, open it well, and take out all the corruption to the very bottom, so far as the Nail did go, then take three or four House snails, a little Salt, as much Soap as a walnut, beat them all together, and lay it to the place that was pricked four and twenty hours, till you see it begin to heal, then dress it but once in two days; and in three or four dressings it will be whole: When you lay this Medicine to the bottom of the foot, lay some Flax, Hards, or Tow over it, and over that a piece of Leather or Splinters to keep the Hards and Medicine in: And if it break out, or be soft above the top of the Hoof, lay some of this Medicine to, and bind it on with a Linnen Rag. *Proved.*

CXXXII. *For a Horse that is prickt with a long Channel Nail.*

FIrst, search it with your Buttris and drawing knife, till you find where the Channel Nail went in, open it well and give it all the ease you can, search it to the bottom with a little Tow at your Instruments end, then drop ten or twelve drops of the Oyl of Turpentine into the hole, take a little Tow or fine Lint at your Instruments end and dip it in the Oyl of Turpentine, and put it in Tent ways, then mix a little Crown soap, a little Salt, and a little Pepper beaten together, and lay it over

over the former, and Tow or Hards over it, and a piece of Leather and Splinters over it to keep it in: The Shoe muſt be taken off when you dreſs it, and after ſet it on again, dreſs it once in four and twenty hours, till it be whole. If you find after three or four times dreſſing, that the Horſe is in great pain ſtill, and that you fear a breaking out above the Hoof, then take out the Soal of his Foot, and apply the Medicine in order, as you were directed for a foundred Horſe in Receipt CXXVII. Do with this juſt as you are there directed, to make the Soal come again; after his Foot begins to grow again, take as much Hogs Greaſe as an Egg, and the like quantity of Burgundy Pitch, mix them together, and lay a pretty quantity thereof in the bottom of the Hoof, and lay Hards or Tow over that, and a piece of Leather or Splinters over it, as you were formerly directed. Dreſs it every day for three or four days: this Greaſe and Pitch will much nouriſh his Foot, and ſtrengthen it and keep it from drying up. Let him ſtand in the time of his Cure, and then if you pleaſe you may turn him out abroad.

Proved.

CXXXIII. *For a Brittle Hoof.*

LAy the Poultis to the bottom and top of the Hoof and Foot, as you have directions for a Foundred Horſe, in Receipt CXXVII. Lay that Poultis to, and in three or four times dreſſing, it will make his brittle Hoof tough and hard as you can deſire. Let him ſtand in the time of his Cure.

Proved.

CXXXIV. *For an Horſes Yard, foul and furr'd without ſo that he piſſes in the Cod.*

TAke ſome freſh Butter and Whitewine Vinegar, and melt them, then pull out his Yard, and do off the filth with your hand, and waſh it with the butter and Vinegar till it be clean, ſquirt ſome of it into his Yard with a Syringe, it will much help him in this particular.

Proved.

CXXXV.

CXXXV. *When a Horſe doth not thrive, and when his Coat ſtands ſtaring, and doth not lye ſmooth: For an inward dry Surfeit that cauſeth the Cods to ſwell, ſometimes continually, and ſometimes betwixt times. When the Greaſe is melted, and afterwards ſet and dried in his Body, and his Legs ſometimes ſwelled. For an Horſe that is Gaunt and will not fill, or is Gut-foundred, when he is Coſtive in Body and Dungs ſmall. To procure a Stomach. The following Directions are admirable good for theſe following Diſtempers.*

FIrſt, make your Purge thus: Take an ounce of fine Aloes, the beſt is that which ſhines and glifters, an ounce will coſt you a ſhilling, beat it to powder, take a quarter of a pound of freſh butter, bray and mix theſe two well together, and put a handful of Wheat bran to it, to make it ſtiff like a piece of Dough or paſte, then roul it up in Balls made big in the midſt, and ſharp at both ends, this quantity will make four or five Balls; then hold up his Head with a Drenching-ſtick, and take his Tongue in your Left hand; and put in one Ball to the root of his Tongue if you can, that he may ſwallow it the better; put your finger under his Tongue, then give him a Horn-ful of ſtrong Beer cold after it; then give a ſecond Ball, and a Hornful of Beer to waſh it down, and ſo do in like manner by all the reſt, then ride him a mile gently, and ſet him up warm; let him not eat nor drink for five or ſix hours after it, then give him a little clean Hay at Night, not before, and ſome warm Water to drink, with ſome Wheat-bran put into it; the next morning give him warm water to drink in the ſame manner, and ride him a Mile gently, and tye him to the Rack for an hour after, then you may give him what meat he will eat, at Night warm water and Bran again; the third day in the Morning after he hath done purging, give him cold Water, and before you ride him after his cold water, give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of Whitewine heated a little warm, to make him piſs and to clear his bladder,

der, and to beget a ſtomach; then ride him a Mile or two gently, and at night air him again, and ſo do Morning and Evening till he be well, litter him well, and keep him warm: If you ſee that after his Purge, and after you have given him the Honey and White wine, he do not fall to his meat, but is ſtill bound in his body, and dungs very ſmall, then give him this Cordial faſting two or three times, and let there be two or three days betwixt each Cordial giving. It is thus made; take three pints of ſtale Beer, courſe Houſhold Bread the quantity of half a penny-Loaf, when theſe two are well boiled together, take it off the fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Honey, and a quarter of a pound of freſh Butter, give him all theſe together as a Cordial lukewarm, then ride him a mile after it; and ſet him up warm, and tye him up to the Rack for three or four hours after it, then give him a maſh of burſten Oats or Barly, and warm water with Wheat-bran in it, till the Horſe be come to his ſtomach, and be looſe bodied again, which in two or three times giving he will be; the foregoing Purge is admirable good for a dry Surfeit, & for a Horſe that is bound in his body and dungs ſmall: The Cordial with White-wine and Honey, is admirable good for a Horſe that is weak and hath little ſtomach, to bring him to a ſtomach again: When at any time for the foregoing Diſeaſes, you give a Maſh of burſten Oats, to half a peck boil a quarter of a pound of Fennygreek with them, and put ſome of them into the Manger hot, if he be loth to eat them, becauſe of the taſt of the Fennygreek, throw ſome Wheat-bran over them, and he will eat them; this is the only way to bring your Horſe to a ſtomach and raiſe him ſuddenly. Concerning his ſwelled Cods, and ſwelled Legs, as ſoon as his Purge hath done working, take the charge of Soap and Brandy; and dab it on his ſwelled Cods, or ſwelled Legs, with a flat ſtick as it comes boiling hot off the fire, three or four days after it hath taken its courſe, whilſt he ſtands in the Houſe, take and ride him into the River up to the Saddle skirts, with the ſtream and againſt it, half a quarter of an hour at a time; waſh him thus once every day,

day, or twice, till you ſee the ſwelling quite down in his Cods or Legs, which will be in very few days, once laying on the Charge is enough. If it be a dry Surfeit, give the Purge firſt, and afterwards the Cordial of White-wine and Honey; but if he have a cold, and run at the Noſtrils, then firſt give him the following drink made of Anniſeeds, Turmerick, Brandy or *Aqua vitæ*, Vinegar and Beer, and three days after give him the Purge, and if you you ſee his ſtomach to fail him, give him the Cordial; when a Horſe is fat and luſty, and then melted, and the Greaſe ſet within him, in this caſe uſe the Purge firſt: But if he be fat and ſick both together, then give him the White-wine and Honey, and Cordials, as you are before in this Receipt directed, to bring him to a ſtomach firſt, and when you have done that, then give him the Purge, and otder him after it as you are there directed. If there be hard Kernels between his Jaws or Chaps at the ſame time, the Charge of Soap and Brandy laid hot upon them, and heated well in, in once doing it will either ſink them flat, or break them: And if they break, waſh them with Butter and Vinegar, and let them heal up of themſelves. *All proved to be good and certain.*

CXXXVI. *For a moiſt, hot, running ſurfeit, that falls out of his Body into his Fore-legs, and ſometimes into his After-legs, and ſometimes into all four.*

THis Surfeit comes with Colds and Heats, which are divers ways taken; when it falls out of his Body into his Legs, and runs hot, moiſt, white, yellow, thin, thick, ſtinking Water or Matter, in this caſe, the Horſes breath will ſtink and ſmell very ſtrong, and his Legs will ſwell and ſtink extreamly; when this Surfeit breaks in his Body and falls down in o his Legs, at his firſt going out of the Stable, he will hardly draw his Legs over the Threſhold, and he will be ſo ſtiff that he can hardly ſtir in the Stable, but will hold up his Leg to his Midribs, and although this Diſeaſe be never ſo violent in breaking out, or cauſing his Legs to ſwell and run, yet you

you need not fear Remedy for him, if you observe these Directions following. First, keep him fasting all the Night before, or give him but a very little meat, to keep his Jaws from falling; the next day in the Morning before he Drink, let him Blood on both the Neck-veins, and let him bleed well, then uncord him, and give him this Drink following, which will much purge and dry up his gross humors in his body, and cleanse his blood: Take one ounce of Aristolochia, one ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Annifeeds dry, and beat the Turmerick and Annifeeds small, and grate the root of Aristolochia, put all these together, with one handful of Rew, and a handful of wormwood green or dry, and one handful of Red Sage, one handful of green Fennel, if it be winter that you cannot get green, then take two ounces of Fennel seeds, and beat them small, and put to the rest of the things, and put all into an earthen pot or pan, and put to them three pints of Running or Spring Water, and there let them lye in steep all Night; the next Morning before you give it to him, ride him a Mile till he be a little warm, and give it to him cold as it stood all night, then after that ride him a mile again, and let him stand upon the bit six or seven hours, and then give him a little Hay, and after that warm Water and Bran; the next Morning ride him to the River, let him Drink but once a day, and ride him two or three Miles after it: At three days end give him the former Drink fasting, and follow the Directions before-named in this Receipt; and so continue doing, by giving the former Drink at every three day end, till you see you have dried up the gross humors in his Body, and caused them to cease Running and swelling, you may work him three or four hours in a day to get him a stomach, let it be in winter or summer; keep him in the House with dry meat; when he is cured you may turn him out: Wash his Legs clean in some River up to the Hams, and keep his Legs as cool as you can all the time of the cure: One or two of these Drinks given at three days distance, will dry up the humors in his Body, which feed the swellings in his legs, Cods, or else where; these drinks

drinks will make him run at the Nose white or yellow: If he fall from his meat, you may the third day after his Drink give him a Cordial, as it is set down in the foregoing Receipt; and then a Drink, and then a Cordial of Whitewine and Honey: Now if there be great Chaps or Crannies in his Legs, as it is an hundred to one but there will, by reason of the extream heat and continual Running of the moist fretting humor, to heal them up although never so big; yea though the Sinews were almost rotted with the filth; to prevent which, and to heal it also, take this gallant Receipt following which is for Pains and Scratches, and if it were never so ill, in a short time it will heal it. The way to order the Horse and make the Salve is thus; In this case you must not ride him into the River, or Water at all, but you must first take two or three pails of fair Water and wash his Legs clean, then clip away all the Hair close to the Skin, so far as his legs are crannied or scabby, then wash his legs clean with another Pail of fair Water, and let him stand till his legs be dry, then take half a pound of hony, an ounce of beaten Pepper, and ten heads of Garlick, heat them well all together in a Bowl till they come to a salve, divide this Salve into two parts, spread the one half upon half a sheet of gray Paper, and the other half upon the other half sheet of Paper, then take a broad piece of Linnen-cloth and lay it upon the Paper, and so lay the Plaister to the Crannied place, and the cloth over it, and sew it on fast, that it may not come off, let this Plaister lye on two days, make a small Thumb band of Hay, and wind it about his Legs and over the Plaister for two days, at the end of which take all off, and take a Linnen cloth and wipe the Chaps of every Cranny in his Legs or Heels clean, and then lay on a fresh Plaister, and do as you did before, in three or four times dressing it thus, it will be whole: He must not come into the Water all the time of his Cure. If you have an Horse whose Sinews are rotten, broken or cut, or much putrified, then apply none but this Medicine to it, and it will draw, cleanse, and knit them together again. It is for a Sinew in this Nature, the best cure in the World.

After you have thus drencht him inwardly, and cured the swelling of his legs outwardly: If you see he look gaunt, and hath no stomach to his meat, and do not fill and thrive well, if he be sick and weakly, give him White-wine and Honey, the Cordials mentioned in the foregoing Receipts, to bring him to his stomach again, then and not before give the Purge of Aloes: But if your Horse be gaunt, and girt up in his Body, if he be in any heart, and will eat his meat, in this case give the Purge first, and then your White wine and Honey, and your Cordials, as you are directed in the foregoing Receipts, to bring him to his stomach: If you do as you are here directed, all along throughout the whole Receipt in every particular, you need not question but, through Gods Blessing, you shall have the desired success you look for.

All proved.

CXXXVII. *To make a Horse stale free, and constantly.*

TAke half a pint of Whitewine, one ounce of Ivy-berries beaten to powder, and put to the White-wine, let it lye in steep all night, then give it to the Horse next Morning fasting, do not heat it all, but ride him after it a mile or two, then tye him up to the Rack, two, three or four hours after it: This is very good for the Wind Colick, and to make a Horse piss freely, do this every Morning till you see him piss free; this will cleanse the Kidneys of all sand and filth; it is very good for the stone and Gravel. These Berries you must gather when they are black-ripe, which is about Lent or Shrovetide, if you gather them green, or when they are full ripe, put them in a platter, and dry them in the Sun till they be fit to beat to powder, and give them as you were directed: It is as good for a Christian as for a Horse: Nettleseeds is a great provoker of Urine, you may put a handful to the Berries and Wine.

Proved.

CXXXVIII.

CXXXVIII. *To cure the Vives under the Roots of the Ears.*

FIrſt, Let him Blood on both ſides of his Neck, then clap a pair of Barnacles upon his Noſe, and take a red hot Iron, with the edge as thick as the back of your Knife, and with it make a ſtrike from the Root of the Ears upon the middle of the ſwelling, downwards to the loweſt part of the Swelling in this manner, as this Figure directs you, three ſtrikes from the long; burn it till the skin be yellow, and then ſear it no more, when it is thus ſeared, anoint the ſwelling with a little Butter or Hogs Greaſe, if you anoint it once or twice, it is enough; if you ſear him deep, you muſt anoint him the oftner. *Proved.*

CXXXIX. *For the Squinſey, or Strangling, or Cold, that breaks out at the Noſe, and hath run a year.*

THE Squinſey breeds the Canker in the Mouth, and at the Roots of the Tongue: At that time the Horſe hath in his Weſand pipe and ſtomach, a great deal of tough, thick flegm, and when he cougheth much, as he will, thinking to void it, it will come in lumps into his mouth, and he will ſwallow it down again, and at that time his breath will be very hot, and his Mouth very red, and if he have a Canker in his Throat, or at the Root of his Tongue, or in his Mouth, you ſhall diſcern it ſmell by the heat and ſtinking breath. To cure the Canker, ſee Receipt C. and there is alſo the Receipt, and here alſo will cauſe a preſent Cure. Now to cure the Strangling, or a Cold that runs at the Noſe, or hath done for half a year or more, or Squinſey, when he is troubled with tough, thick flegm: For theſe three laſt mentioned, take theſe following Ingredients, and give them as you are directed: Firſt, one ounce of Anniſeeds, an ounce of Turmerick bea-

ten to powder, half a quartern of Brandy or *Aqua vitæ*, half a dozen spoonfuls of Whitewine or Vinegar, a pint and an half of strong Beer, put all this into a Skillet, and heat them blood warm, and give it to the Beast fasting, then presently run the point of the Cornet horn into the third furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and let him bleed, then walk him a mile and set him up. Clothe and litter him warm. Let him stand upon the Bit four or five hours, he will sweat with his drink till one drop follow another. If you see he be sick and desirous to lye down, you may let him: Give him no Mashes but only warm VVater to drink, with an handful or two of VVheat-bran put into it, and the next Morning warm VVater and Bran again: And presently after give him two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of VVhite-wine, or half a pint of VVine-vinegar, if you have not VVhite wine, walk him a Mile after it: The third day in the Morning after this Drink, in the beginning of the Receipt, give him this Cordial; three pints of stale Beer, Houshold bread a piece as big as a great Toast, and crum it in, a quarter of a pound of Butter, put them into a Skillet together, and heat them a little upon the fire, and when you take it off, put in a quarter of a pound of Honey, stir them together, and give it him blood-warm fasting; then ride him a mile, and set him up warm clothed and littered. Three or four hours after, give him warm VVater and Bran to drink: Every two or three days for a Cold, whether it cause the Beast to run at the Nose or no, or be in Glanders. In course of Physick, after his Drink, give him this Cordial to bring him to a stomach, it will help to kill the Canker in his mouth or throat, clear the Guts, and cleanse the Lights, with one Drink of VVhite-wine and Honey, and these Cordials, he will be in a very short time cleared and cured. If in the time of his Cure, he hath hard Kernels between his Jaws, apply the charge of Soap and Brand, which will either quite sink them, or break them. Again, if there be no Kernels, but hard swellings in the Jaws; as most part there is when he hath the Strangling; in this case also apply the Charge of Soap

and

and Brandy, and heat it well in. If this ſwelling do break in the time of the Cure, let it run and heal up of it ſelf: If the Swelling between his Jaws be ſoft all over, and in the midſt of the Swelling the hair begins to ſcale off, you may then put in the point of your Knife a little way through the skin, and let it out: If it be not full ripe, it will heal up with proud rank fleſh, and there will be a knot between his Jaws, which is an ugly blemiſh; therefore heal it up with nothing, but let it heal up of it ſelf. In the time of any of theſe Cures, air and ride him out two or three times every day, it will do him abundance of good, if you do not ride him too hard, but gently. If that which comes out of his Noſe be yellowiſh, and afterwards turns white, there is hope of perfecting the Cure; the drink will make him ſwell, and be very ſick, but it will do him a great deal of good. *Proved.*

CXL. For a Horſe that hath a dry ſurfeit in his Body, and falls away in his fleſh: That hath a weak Cough, and is in a Conſumption.

THE Signs of this Diſeaſe are, he will not thrive but be gaunt bellied, and dried up in his Body, and cannot cough but grumtingly, by reaſon of the Cold and Surfeit, and great ſoreneſs in his Body: The Remedy is this, Firſt, ride him a mile, and then let him Blood in the bottom of the belly, at the lower end of all the ſpurvein, after he hath bled well, give him this drink, one cunce of Anniſeeds, half an ounce of Diapente, four penny worth of Engliſh Saffron, one ounce of Syrrup of Colts-foot, one cunce of brown Sugar-candy, one ounce of Bay-berries, four or five ſpoonfuls of VVhite wine vinegar, a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, put all theſe into a Skiller, and heat them lukewarm, and give it to the Beaſt faſting, and ride him two or three furlongs after it; then tye him up to the Rack, and let him faſt five or ſix hours after his Drink, and cloth and litter him up very warm; then unbit him, and give him a little ſweet Hay till Night, then give him warm VVater and Bran to

Drink. The next day in the morning before he eat or drink, burſt half a peck of Oats, with two ounces of Fennygreek, two ounces of Coriander-ſeeds, for want of Coriander, two ounces of Caraway-ſeeds, burſt them all together well, and give him them before he eat or drink. And at noon give him warm Water and Bran, and after three or four days end, give him this Drink after the firſt Drink: One ounce of Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, half a pound of Raiſins of the Sun, an handful of un-ſet Leeks cut ſmall, two quarts of mild Beer, boyl all theſe together in a Skillet till half be conſumed, then take out all the Raiſins, and beat them in a Mottar ſtones and all, take ſome of the Liquor wherein they boiled, and waſh the Mortar clean therewith, and put it again into the Kettle amongſt the reſt, then take the Kettle off, and put in as much Butter as an Egg, and let it melt, and give him this drink faſting, walk him a furlong or two, and tye him up to the Rack for five or ſix hours, and clothe and litter him up warm, then give him Hay, and at Night warm Water and Bran, the next day have in readineſs ſome Oats, Coriander-ſeeds, or for want of them, ſome Caraway ſeeds, burſt them together by Eleven or Twelve a Clock, and throw ſome of them into the Crib, as you were directed before, and if he refuſe to eat them, ſtrow ſome Wheat-bran over them, and that will cauſe him to eat them, give him but a few at a time. After this ſecond Drink given, you ſhall ſee the Horſe within two or three days, to void at the Noſe yellow Glanders, or ſome other color; ride him moderately thrice a day, and keep him warm in the Stable. And two or three days after you have given him this laſt drink and warm water, then and not before, water him at the River, and preſently after it give him every morning two ounces of Honey, and half a pint of White wine mixed together, heated lukewarm, you may give it him abroad or in the Stable, it matters not where: Once in three or four days faſting, you may give him a Cordial, made of Beer, Honey, Bread, and Butter, the very ſame, and you muſt ſo order it, as you were directed in the foregoing Receipt. And theſe drinks,

Honey

Honey and White wine, and your Cordials, will make him come to his ſtomach in a ſhort time, and thrive very much, put the water wherein the Oats and ſeeds were burſt, into a Payl of cold water, and let him drink of that as much as you can: When an Horſe is fat, and the Greaſe ſet in his body, if he have a ſtomach, then give the Purge of Aloes firſt, but if he be fat and ſick, and hath no ſtomach, then give him Honey and White wine, and his Cordials firſt, and afterwards his Purge of Aloes.

Proved.

CXLI. *For the Yellows.*

THE Signs are, his Eyes will be ſtrip'd with red, and be yellow, and his lips will be pimpled and look yellow: The Cure is: Let him blood on both his Neck-veins; after that, give him this Drink; one ounce of Turmerick and Anniſeeds beaten ſmall, a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, half a quarter of a pint of *Aqua vitæ*, put them all into a Skillet, and heat it luke-warm and give it to the Beaſt; put a ſpoonful of the flower of Brimſtone into the firſt Hornful that you give him, pour it down his Throat, and then give him all the reſt of the Drink, one Hornful after another; tye him up to the Rack for three or four hours, and then give him wet clean Hay, and at night Water and Bran, or a Maſh; if you have not the aforeſaid things in a readineſs by you, then give him an ounce of Horſe-ſpice, which you ſhall find mentioned in the following Receipts, and there you ſhall find how to make it, and for what to give it, and when, and likewiſe how to keep it by you: If one drink be not enough, give him the ſecond; if he do not fall to his meat at three days end, give him a Cordial or two, warm water for the firſt day and no more, and cold water afterwards: Two or three days after his Drink, work him moderately: If you cannot get Turmerick, take an handful of Celandine: If one Drink will not, two will cure him.

Proved.

CXLII.

CXLII. *For the Staggers.*

IT comes at firſt of ſome corrupt Blood, or groſs, or tough humors oppreſſing the brain, from whence proceedeth a vaporous ſpirit, d ſſolved by a weak heat, which troubleth all the head: The Signs be theſe, Dimneſs of Sight, reeling and ſtaggering to and fro, he with very pain will thruſt his head againſt the Walls, and forſake his meat: For Remedy, do theſe things in order as ou are here directed: Firſt take a pretty long ſtreight ſtick, of the bigneſs of a Tobacco pipe, ſmooth it well, and cut a notch or crotch at one end, then run up the ſtick to the top of his head, and job a little hard and turn the ſtick, then pull it out, and he will bleed freely. It is bad to cord him about the Neck in this diſeaſe; when he hath bled well in the head, give him this Drink, an ounce of Anniſeeds, an ounce of Turmerick beaten ſmall, half a quarter of a pint of *Aqua vitæ*, a pint and a half of mild Beer, a pint of Verjuyce, or if you have not Verjuyce, then take a quarter of a Pint of White-wine Vinegar, and put it to the Beer, and all the reſt together, and heat them lukewarm, and give it to the Beaſt in the morning before he drink; as ſoon as you have given it him, take a handful of Herbgrace, and beat it ſmall in a Mortar, a penny-worth of *Aqua-vitæ*, and put half the *Aqua vitæ* into one Ear, holding it upright in the hollow of your hand, and put half the Herbgrace after it, and put Wool, Tow, or Hards after it to keep it in, then tye up the Ear with a Woollen Liſt or Garter, and ſo do the like with the other Ear, ſtitch up his Ears with a Needle and Thread, or otherwiſe with your Liſt tye up both his Ears together, and at twenty four hours end, unſtitch or untye his Ears, and take out the Wool and Herbgrace; the next day in the Morning, let him Blood on both ſides his Neck, and ſave of the Blood a pint, or more, which you may do in a Bowl, and put thereto a handful of Salt, and ſtir it well together, and give it the Horſe faſting, four or five hours after give him ſweet Hay; and at night warm Water and

and Bran, after you have given him the firſt Drink, tye up one of his Fore-legs, and ſtrew good ſtore of Litter under him, and he will lye down and take his reſt, and come to himſelf within a day or two, or elſe be ſoon dead; the Vinegar will make him piſs, and the *Aqua vitæ* will make him ſleep: if he comes not to his ſtomach with taking the Vinegar or verjuyce before mentioned, then give him Honey and Whitewine, and the Cordial; as you are directed in the Receipt for a dry Surfeit. After any ſickneſs, give him when he comes to eat his Provender, Bran and Peaſe, or Bran and Beans; when you let him blood in the Head with your Cornet-horn, let him Blood in the third furrow of his mouth, and let him bleed well, and let him blood in the griſtle of his Noſe, with a long Bodkin, or Shoomakers Awl.

CXLIII. *For a Cold newly taken.*

TAke half an ounce of Diapente, two penny-worth of Sallet-Oil, and two penny-worth of Treacle, put them into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and give it to the beaſt lukewarm faſting, give him warm Water for two days, and a Maſh of ground Malt, and keep him warm in the time of the Cure.

Proved.

CXLIV. *For an Old Cold, which cauſeth the Horſe to run ſometimes at one Noſtril, and ſometimes at both, and hath done for a year together, and is knotted with Kernels under his Throat between his Jaws.*

THE Cure is thus: Take an ounce of Turmerick, an ounce of Anniſeeds, beat them ſmall, one ounce of Lignum-vitæ, you ſhall have it at the Apothecaries, a quarter of a pint of *Aqua vitæ*, a quarter of a pint of Whitewine Vinegar, one handful of un-ſet Leeks beaten ſmall in a Mortar, waſh the Mortar with Beer, put all theſe together with a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer: give them to the Beaſt faſting luke-warm, and tye him up to the Rack

ſix or ſeven hours, and litter and clothe him up warm; at the end of that time give him a little ſweet Hay, and at night give him ſome warm Water and Bran; the next morning give him warm Water and Bran again, and preſently after, give him two ounces of Hony, and half a pint of VVhite wine luke warm; then ride him three or four miles after it, cloath and litter him warm when he comes in; whilſt he is abroad, boyl him half a peck of Oats with two ounces of Fenny greek, and two ounces of Corianders ſeeds, burſt them all together, and give it him; the third day morning, give him a Cordial made of three pints of ſtale Beer, a quarter of a pint of Hony, as much Butter, a good piece of Houſhold bread, put in the Hony and Butter after the Bread and Beer is boyled together, and give him his Cordial faſting luke-warm, the fourth day morning, give him this drink, one ounce of polypodium, one ounce of Bay berries, an ounce of long peper, one ounce of brown Sugar-candy, beat them all ſmall and put them into a quart of mild ſtrong Beer, heat it luke-warm, and before you give it him, ride him a mile, and then give it him, and ride him two or three miles after it, cloth and litter him up warm, after he hath faſted ſome four or five hours, give him burſten Oats, with two ounces of Fenygreek, and two ounces of Coriander, as before, if you have no Coriander, then take two ounces of Carraway-ſeeds, and give him that night of the Oats and Seeds, and put the water where the Oats and Seeds were boyled, into ſome cold VVater, and let him drink that and no other; when you have reſted him a VVeek, then give him the firſt drink mentioned in this Receipt, and follow him as you are directed every day; in the third VVeek give him the ſame things again, in the ſame manner and at the ſame diſtance of days, in all points as you did the firſt VVeek, and in three or four VVeeks it will be a Cure: The firſt drink doth looſen the filth, and open the Lights and ſet them a running. The Cordial is, VVhite-wine and Honey will keep him to his ſtomach, help him to avoid filth at the Noſe and Mouth, and will much nouriſh him within, they do cleanſe the ſtomach, breaſt and bowels,

bowels, and do much waste the Squinsey in the Throat, they do cut the tough thick flegm. If you order these things as you are in many places directed, and air him moderately once or twice a day, the Horse will soon be sound again. The last Drink of Polypodium, Long-pepper, and Bay-berries, is a purger of the veins, Blood, and Liver, and will stay the wasting of the Body: That day morning you give him the first drink, apply the Charge of Soap and Brandy, made in a Salve, to the Kernels between his Jaws, and in a VVeeks time it will be fallen flat, and not break, lay the Charge on scalding hot, and heat it well in: If you see the yellow matter to become white, there will be the greater hopes of the speediness of the Cure. *Proved.*

CXLV. *For a Canker in the Mouth.*

YOU shall know it by these Signs; he will slaver at the Mouth, and the Roots of his Tongue will be eaten with the Canker, the sides of his Mouth will be hot, raw, and yellow: If the Canker have eaten any holes in his Mouth, and caused many sores, then take a pottle of running Spring-water, an handful of Red sage, a dozen sprigs of Rosemary, an handful of un-set Hysop; If this Disease happen in Summer, then add five or six Walnut-leaves, and a quarter of a pound of Roch-allum, put all these into a Kettle, and let them boyl till they be half consumed, then put all into an earthen Pan, and let it stand till it be cold, you need not take out the herbs, but when you use it, take ten or twelve spoon fuls of this Liquor, then pull out his Tongue with one hand, and have in a readiness a Linnen-cloth tyed at a sticks end, dip it into the Liquor, and wash his Mouth and Throat all over, then pull out his Tongue again, and throw a handful of Salt into his Mouth; then presently after it; dip another sticks end tyed with a Rag into Tar, and put it all over his mouth where the Sores are; and once in three days give him a Cordial, and White-wine and Honey, made as you may see before, and the same quantity: Ride or work

wotk him upon it. This water, Salt, Tar, White-wine and Honey, and Cordials, will bring the Horſe to a ſtomach, cleanſe his ſtomach, looſen his Body: It will take away the heat of his ſtomach, and comfort his ſtomach, and cut the tough flegm there; it will cure the Canker in a very ſhort time, except his Tongue and Mouth be very much eaten indeed; you need not waſh his Mouth afterwards with the Water and Tar, for the Wine and Honey, and the Cordials will heal it alone, and work the aforeſaid effects. Let the Hay and Provender you give him, be clean and moiſt, it will be the better. Give him no Chaff, for that will ſtick in his Mouth and feſter it.

Proved

CXLVI. *To cure a Foul, Rank, Pocky Farcion, which runs all over an Horſe, or in any particular part of his Body.*

AN Horſe that hath the Farcion, if his breath ſmell very ſtrong, and ſtink, then do not meddle with him, for his Lights are rotten, and there is no Cure for him, for he is as full of them within as without. But if his breath be ſweet, there is no queſtion of the Cure: Firſt, for all knotted, budded Farcions, ſeparate the ſound from the ſick, for this diſeaſe is infectious, they will take it one of another. This diſeaſe cometh firſt of Colds and Surfeit: for remedy do as followeth; Give him but a little Hay overnight, to keep his Jaws from falling; the next day morning, let him blood on both ſides of the Neck, and let him bleed well; then give him this Drink: One ounce of Ariſtolochia, an ounce of Turmerick, one ounce of Anniſeeds, beat your Turmerick and Anniſeeds ſmall, and grate the root of Ariſtolochia, and put them all together, with one handful or two of Lung-wort or Liver-wort, Herb-grace, one good handful of Red ſage, a handful of green or dryed Wormwood, one handful of green Fennel, and if it be Winter that you cannot get it green, then inſtead thereof take two ounces of Fennel-ſeeds, cut the Herbs ſmall, and beat the Seeds, and put them all to ſteep in three pints of running Spring-water,

and

and let them lye in ſteep all night, the next day morning before you give it him, ride him a Mile till he be warm, at his return give it him cold as it ſtood all night; then ride him gently a mile after his Drink, let him up warm clothed and littered; let him ſtand upon the Bit ſeven or eight Hours, then unbit him and give him a little ſweet Hay, and at night warm water with ſome Wheat-bran in it, the next day morning ride to the River, and let him drink, but let him drink but once a day, but ride him well upon his watering, and at the end of three days, give him his former drink again, and order him as before; work him moderately all the time of his Cure: Be it in Winter or in Summer, for this Diſeaſe keep him in the Houſe with dry meat; when he is cured, you may turn him out, or keep him in the ſtable which you pleaſe; when he is cold, waſh him twice a day up to the back, ſoak him well in the River, and at three or four days diſtance, if you ſee need require, give him two or three Drinks more, ordering him as before: As ſoon as you have given him the firſt Drink, with the end of your Cornet-horn let him blood in the furrow in the top of his Mouth. Theſe Drinks will make him run at the Noſe much white or yellow matter, and they will make him ſpew at the Mouth much filth; theſe Drinks will much purge and dry up all the groſs humors in his body, and cleanſe the blood: After theſe Drinks given, you ſhall ſee the Farcions to appear with red heads, and they will drop out of themſelves, and where you ſee them ready to drop out, apply this Medicine; take a quarter or half a pound of Roch-Allum, and put it into the fire, and you ſhall ſee it run and be all of a Cake, then take it out and beat it to powder, and mix as much as you think you ſhall uſe with your faſting Spittle, till it be like an Oyntment, and there were you ſee they are ready to drop out, lay a little of this upon the head of the bud, which is the head of the farcy, and where you ſee they are hard in the fleſh let them alone, for ſome will dye, and the reſt will drop out of themſelves; ride him up and down in the River twice a day, as far as the ſwelling goes, a good while after the Allum and Spittle have taken place:

These drinks will kill and dry up any pocky Gangrene Farcion, let it be in the head, body, legs, yea although it be run all over him, it will dry them quite up. These drinks with the Soak in the River, and the Allum and Spittle, will make a speedy Cure.

Proved.

CXLVII. *For a Farcey in the Head.*

IF it be in the Head and no where else, then blood him in both the Neckveins in the morning before he hath drank, then give him the former drinks for a pocky Farcey, and no drink else, and after that with your Cornet-horns point let him blood in the third Furrow of the roof of his mouth, and tye him up to the Rack for five or six hours, then give him a little clean Hay, and at night some warm water and Bran: I say if it be in his head, and no where else, and that some certain small buds do there appear; then do nothing but blood him in the Neck-veins, and give him the drink, and bleed him in the palate of the mouth, and at the very same time apply the Charge of Soap and Brandy, as hot as you can, and heat it well in; lay it not upon the head of the buds, but lay it all over the swelling, and in a short time, with the drink using, the Farcey will dye, and the swelling will fall.

Proved.

CXLVIII. *For a swelling in the Fore-legs, or After-legs.*

IF the Beast have a great Surfeit, that falls down into his fore or After-legs, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you see it grow very hard, or two or three buds appear, you shall prevent it by giving him two or three Drinks for the pocky Farcion, at three days distance between every Drink, and by charging the swelled Legs with Sope and Brandy, if it be not broken before: If you fear a Farcey, or see a few buds, do thus three or four days, after the Sope and Brandy is laid on, ride him into the

the River half a quarter of an hour at a time, twice a day. *Proved.*

CXLIX. *For a Swelling in the Brisket, below the Chest.*

IF it be a Surfeit that swells in the Brisket, or in any other part of the Beast, if you think it will come to a Farcey, and you see two or three buds to appear; then give him two or three Drinks for the pocky Farcey, at three days distance between each Drink; Let the swelling be broke or not broke, lay the Charge of Sope and Brandy hot on, above the buds, and heat it well in; after the buds appear, lay the Allum and Spittle upon it: these Remedies are enough for Diseases of this Nature.

Proved.

CL. *For a Swelling with a blow upon the Chest or any other part.*

IF the Swelling comes by means of a blow be it where it will, be it hot or cold, if it be not broken, lay nothing to it but the Charge of Sope and Brandy, and heat it well in, and in four or five days it will either quite sink it, or break it: If it break, see from *pag.* and there you will meet with directions for the purpose.

Proved.

CLI. *For a Farcey that is broken out in the Legs.*

IF you see it to be thus, then do not Charge it, except you see it to swell above those buds, up to the bodywards, and then in such a case lay on the Charge of Sope and Brandy to stop it from running higher, as you are in many places in this Book taught before, upon the swelling all over above the buds, but not upon the buds below, only let him blood on the Neck veins, and in the third Furrow in the roof of his Mouth, and then give him one or two of the pocky Farcion drinks, at three days distance, till you see all the Swelling killed and dryed up, with the

Charge of Sope and Brandy, and the Drinks. Those buds that are broken, lay the Allum and fasting Spittle upon them, and they will dry and heal up, for those that are in the flesh, some will dye in the flesh, and some will drop out. This is a certain Cure, *Proved.*

CLII. *For a Water-Farcey.*

THE Signs to know it from a Pocky Farcey, are these; he will swell in great Bags as big as your head, sometimes most along under the Belly, and sometimes about his Chaps and under his Jaws. The Remedy; take a Nail rod, and make it bending at the end the length of a fleam, so as it may a very little more than go through the skin, at this end make it red hot, and with it strike many holes all-over the Swelling, and you shall see the yellow water come out pouring, and the swelling, whether in his Jaws or Chaps, or under his Belly, suddenly fall quite down; this done, to qualifie the heat of the Iron, rub a little Soap upon it, and give him but one Drink for this, which you give for the pocky Farcion: The more you work any farcy Horse, the sooner the Cure will be done, and the better he will thrive. If your Horse be poysoned with any poysonable Medicine, your often putting him into the cold water, will destroy the working of it, that it will not go any further; Give him warm water to drink, and let him stand in the House the time of the Cure. *Proved.*

You may work any Farcied Horse with another, but let them neither stand together, nor feed together; And to make all sure, give the sound Horse one or two Drinks at three days distance, which you give for a pocky Farceyed Horse, and those drinks will prevent a Farcy of the sound Horse.

CLIII.

CLIII. *For a Button-Farcey.*

THis Farcey you shall know by these Signs: The Horse will be full all over of Bunches & Knots, some as big Pease, some as big as Nuts, they lye in bubbles in the skin, and are easie to be seen: First, let blood on both sides his neck, and let him bleed well: The next thing is, take a little Housleek, and beat it and put it into his Ears; then take an ounce of Aristolochia, and grate it small, the tops of Rue an handful, as much Hogs grease as an Egg, beat these three last together till they be like a Salve, as soon as you have put in the Housleek into each Ear alike, divide the other into two parts, and put the one half into one Ear, and the other half into the other Ear, and put some VVool after it to keep it in, stitch up his Ears with a Needle and thread, and tye a List hard about his Ears that he may not shake it out, then tye the List of both Ears together a little strait, when you have done thus, with the Point of your Pen knife make a little hole in his Fore-head, and after that, with your Cornet horn raise the skin from his Fore-head the breadth of your hand, round about the hole with your Knife, then take a Red dock root, and slice it, and put into the hole three pieces of it, which will be enough at once, it will draw a great deal of corruption out of it, the corruption comes out will scald the hair off; after the strength of the root is gone, it will drop out of it self; when you see it is dropped out, anoint it with a little fresh Butter, after you have put in the Root, lay a Plaister of Burgundy Pitch over it to keep out the wind and cold; Let him fast seven or eight hours, and let him stand upon the Bit, you shall see him slaver, champ and foam as if he were ridden, give him warm water and Bran at night, let it be in his Ears two days before you pull it out. Taking this course, you shall see the Knots and Bunches to fall in a short time, and the hair will come again upon his Fore-head.

Proved.

CLIV. *To cure the Cords; which is when an Horse can neither lift up his Head to the Rack, nor put his Head to the ground, no not to his Knees.*

YOU may know this Disease by the Signs above, the cause thereof cometh by reason of an extream cold which lodgeth in the stomach and causes the cords to set and shrink quite up, so that the Beast can neither lift his Head up nor down, but only to eat meat out of the Crib; in this case a Horse is afraid to lye down, and if he be laid, he cannot rise. The remedy; First, make him a comfortable drink of these things; take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Annifeeds beaten small, three penny-worth of *English* Saffron, dry it by the fire in a Paper, and crumble it small with your fingers, two ounces of Honey, 2 ounces of fresh Butter, a pint and half of strong Beer, a quarter of a pint of White-wine Vinegar, put all these things together, and set it on the fire till the Butter and Honey be melted, and no longer; then take it off, and give it the Beast luke-warm fasting, then walk or ride him till he be warm, then set him up, and tye him upon the Bit five or six hours, cloth and litter him up warm, after it give him a little Hay, and then a Mash, and no warm Water that night but the Water in his Mash; give him the next day in the Morning another Mash, and about nine or ten of the clock warm water and bran, and thus keep him for four or five days; look where the Sign is, if it be in the head or stomach, do not cut him, for it will not be so well, yet you may cut him, although the Sign be there, but it will not be so well. In cutting observe this; you must cut him at the very bottom of the Breast, you shall see the Vein, and under the Vein lyes the great sinew, as big as a Tobacco pipe steal, just by the in-side to the top of his Leg when you see where the Vein lyes, draw the skin aside which lyes over the Vein, and cut that part of the skin an inch or more, which may just fall upon the Vein again, this being cut with your Cornets-horn point, make a little way and you shall see

a

a blew film lye over the Vein; chaſe it a pieces till you come to ſee the Vein, with the point of your Cornet-horn, then draw the Vein aſide with one hand, and put your Cornet-horns end under the Sinew, and raiſe the Sinew up above the skin with your Cornet-horn, and cut it quite aſunder, let it go; and put a little Butter and Salt into the Wound; and afterwards heal it up with ſome of the aforenamed healing Salves; walk him an hour at a time twice a day for a Week together. If you find that with the firſt Drink, the Cold breaks at his Noſtrils, then give him the ſame Drink again at three or four days diſtance between each Drink, and order him as you are at the beginning of this Receipt directed. If need require, give him a third drink. It is an extream Cold that ſhuts the Cords, this drink will break the Cold, and in a ſhort time the Beaſt will do well, and ſtir his Head again.

Proved.

CLV. *For a Stumbling Horſe.*

FIrſt, tye him up with a Halter cloſe to a Poſt that ſtands in a Shop window, then take your Knife and cut a hole length ways down to his Lips, end-wards in the midſt of his Noſe, between his Noſtrils the length of your Thumb, when you have cut through the Skin, then do off the red Film with your Cornet horns end, and you ſhall ſee a white flat Sinew lye before your Eye, take the point of your Cornet-horn and put under it, and raiſe it above the Skin, then pull it hard out with your Cornet horn, and turn your Cornet-horn about, then pull it the ſecond time, and turn your Horn again, and ſo the third time; in this doing, you ſhall ſee him bring his Hinder-legs to his Fore-legs almoſt, when you have thus pulled and turned the Sinew two or three times about the Cornet-horn, then cut the Sinew under the Cornet to the Lips end, but cut not the Sinew upon the Cornet, nor about it; when you have cut it let it go, and put a little Butter and Salt into the wound, then over it lay a Plaiſter of Burgundy Pitch

to keep out the wind, and you ſhall ſee the Horſe go very well, and never ſtumble afterwards.

Proved.

CLVI. *How to make Diapente.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Ariſtolochia, a quarter of a pound of Myrrh, half a pound of Bay-berries, the outward Husk pilled off, two ounces of white Ivory, two ounces of Harts horn, the round root of Ariſtolochia is better than the long, cut the outward Rind, and then grate it ſmall, do not dry it, but after you have grated it, beat it ſmall by it ſelf, or with the other things in a Mortar; then put them into a fine Sieve, and ſearſe the fineſt out, then put the biggeſt into the Mortar again, and beat it as ſmall as you can, then ſearſe the fineſt from that, and beat the reſt again, and ſo do and ſearſe it till you have done all very fine, then put it into a Bladder, and keep it for your uſe; of this Diapente you may give an ounce at a time, although you give other things with it. An ounce of Diapente is a good Drink alone in a pint of ſtrong Beer for a new taken cold. *Proved.*

CLVII. *How to make Horſe-ſpice.*

TAke a quarter of a pound of Anniſeeds, a quarter of a pound of *Engliſh* Liquoriſh, a quarter of a pound of Grains, a quarter of a pound of Fennel-ſeeds, a quarter of a pound of Flower of Brimſtone, more or leſs, theſe are the proportions to make the Horſe ſpice, ſlice the Liquoriſh and dry it, and beat them all together. If you will you may put in half a pound of Elicampane, firſt dried, and then beaten ſmall in a Mortar with the reſt of the things; you may either put all theſe together, or elſe keep them ſeverally by themſelves. An ounce of this Horſe-ſpice, with a ſpoonful of Sallet oyl, and a ſpoonful or two of Jean-Treacle, in a good Drink (for a Country-man, who will give but a ſhilling or eighteen pence) in a quart of ſtrong Beer, this Drink is for a Cold and to make

make a Horſe thrive, and to prevent Diſeaſes; if any man upon letting his Horſe blood, will have him likewiſe to have a Drink, give an ounce of this Horſe-ſpice in a pint of ſtrong Beer heated luke-warm in a morning faſting, let him ſtand in the Houſe, and give him warm water to drink, and a Maſh. *Proved.*

CLVIII. *To Cure a Ring-bone.*

THis Ring bone always groweth upon the In-ſtep a little above the hoof on the After-leg, about the bigneſs of a Walnut, ſometimes bigger, ſometimes leſſer, in a hard long cruſhy ſubſtance. The Cure is; Firſt, take up the Vein of the inſide of the ſame Leg where the Ring-bone grows, then to make a certain Cure of it, burn it with a hot Iron that is of the thickneſs of the back of a knife, upon the top of the Ring-bone ſo far as the Swelling goes, and with your hot Iron make three ſtrikes downwards, and three ſtrikes croſs them, as you may ſee in this figure: burn it but till it look yellow and no more; then take a horſe-nail, and drive it through a pretty big ſtick, ſo that the point may come through as much as may go through the skin, and make it juſt to bleed, ſtrike the point of the nail into the ſeared lines in every ſide 3 or 4 holes, then take an handful of ſalt, and rub it hard in with your hands, a quarter of an hour after, lay this charge to the Ring-bone, as much Burgundy pitch as a walnut, and as much black Pitch, half an ounce of Maſtick, boyl them all together till they be melted, then take a flat ſtick and ſpread it on good and hot, then flock it with Sheremans flocks, and dab them on cloſe, this before it comes off, will lay it as flat as can be: He muſt not be ridden of a Fortnight, he muſt ſtand in the firſt night, and afterwards he may ſtand in or run out, ſo as he run in dry ground, this will be an abſolute Cure in once dreſſing.

Proved.

CLIX.

CLIX. *For a Spavin as big as an Egg.*

IT groweth upon the inside of the Hough of the After-leg; First, beat it with a Blood-stick until it be soft, then anoint it with six pennyworth of the Oyl of Origanum upon the Bone-Spavin which you bruised, put your Oyl into an Oyster-shell, or some such thing, and rub it in with your fingers, no where but upon the place which you bruised: Two days after the Oyl hath taken its course, take two or three ounces of the Oyl of Swallows, and anoint the Cord-Sinews in the bent of the Leg, to reach and give liberty to the Sinews that are shrunk, lay on of the Oyl of Swallows but half an ounce at a time, and lay it on no where else, but upon the Sinews on the bent of the Leg; after that the Oyl of Swallows is well soaked in, you may ride him or work him; This Oyl of Swallows doth much lengthen and give liberty to the Sinews; at three or four days distance you may lay on half an ounce more. If Blood-bags come in the Spavinplace at the same time the Bone-Spavin comes, then do not fear it with your Iron by no means, but only lay the Charge of Soap and Brandy hot on, and heat it well in with a Bar of Iron, and for certain it will cause it to fall. An able Farrier is of that opinion, that the Receipt in——— will speedily make it to fall, if first you beat the Bone-spavin with a blood-stick, and afterwards apply the Cantharides and Nerve-Oyl, as there you shall find it set down. *Proved.*

CLX. *To make a star in an Horses fore head.*

FIrst, VVith a pair of Scissars cut away the Hair close to the Skin, in such a place as you would have the form of a Star to be, then take a piece of red Brick, and rub it hard upon every place, where you have clipt away the Hair, rub it till it be at the roots of the Hair, then wipe it clean with a linnen-Rag, then make a Plaister of Burgundy-Pitch, and spread it upon a linnen-Cloth, no longer

longer nor wider than the form of the Star it ſelf, then a little before you lay it on, lay a hot Iron upon the Pitch to ſoften it, that it may ſtick on the better, then clap it to the place, as a plaiſter fit for the Star, and lay a hot Iron upon the back of the Plaiſter to heat it, then over the firſt Plaiſter lay another Plaiſter a little broader, heating the ſecond as you did the firſt, and ſo let it ſtick on till it come off of it ſelf, which may be a month; when theſe Plaiſters come off, then to make the Hair come white in the place where you would have the Star be, take a little Honey and Butter, more Honey than Butter, and mix them together, and anoint the Star once in three days, and do ſo for that diſtance of days four or five times, and in a quarter of a year you ſhall ſee the thing deſired, he may ſtand in the Houſe or run abroad, you may work him or ride him; I know nothing to the contrary, but that a man with this courſe taking, may make a mark in any form, what he pleaſeth, and where he pleaſeth about the Beaſt, whether in his Buttocks, Sides, or any other place as well as the Fore-head.

CLXI. *For the Pains or Scratches, or rotten broken Cuts, putrified Sinews, this Receipt will cure in a wonderful manner.*

IF it be the Pains and Scratches, do thus; take a pail of fair water, if two or three, and waſh his Legs clean, and clip away the Hair cloſe to the Skin ſo far as his Legs are crannied or ſcabby, then with a pail or two of fair Water waſh his Legs clean again, and let him ſtand till he be dry, then take half a pound of Engliſh Honey, one ounce of beaten Pepper, ten Heads of Garlick, put all theſe into a Bowl or Cup, and beat them together till they come to a Salve: If the pains and Scratches be on both Legs, then divide the Salve into two parts, and lay one half upon one ſheet of Paper, and the other half upon another half of gray Paper, and take a broad piece of Linnen cloth, and lay it over the paper, and lay the Plaiſter to the hinder part of his Legs, where the ſore always is, and

and sew them on with a Needle and Thread pretty hard, so as it may not come off, sew it close in the Footlock, and all the way up so far as his Legs are scabby, and let it lye on two days, you must make a small Thum-band of fine Hay, and wind all over his Legs, and over the Plaister, and let it remain as long; at two days end, take a Linnen-cloth and wipe the Chaps of every Cranny and Crack in his heels clean, then lay on a fresh Plaister, and do as you did before in every particular; and at two days end take away that Plaister, then lay on another, and let it lye on three days, and when you take that off, and see, if need require lay on another Plaister, and let it lye on three days more, and in three or four times thus dressing, it will be quite dryed up, and whole. Let him not come in the Water all the time of his Cure. If his Sinews be rotten, broken, cut in pieces, or much putrified, then apply this Medicine as before, and let it lye on the same time as before, and as it heals dress it the seldomer, and bind a Thum-band of Hay over the Plaister, and keep him out of the Water, and in the House all the time of the Cure. This Salve will draw clean, and knit the Sinews together again in a wonderful manner. It is for Pains, and Scratches, and Sinews in this nature, the best Cure in the World. If one or two of the pocky Farcies Drinks were given in this case, I am confident it would much further the Cure, and dry up those humors in the Body which feed the Scratches in his Legs. *Proved.*

CLXII. *For the Strangullion in an Horse.*

THE Signs to know it are, it much differeth from that, when an Horse cannot Stale, and differeth from the Disease called the Gripe or Fret in the Guts, which will put an Horse to abundance of pain, and make him to tumble and wallow: This Disease called the Strangullion, if a Horse have it he will look gaunt and cannot pis, he will offer, and stand straining to pis, but cannot, his Bladder will be ready to burst, with extream fulness and heat of his Water, for present Remedy do this;

this; take a pint of Claret wine redded well, and put into it an ounce of Ivy-Berries beaten small, one ounce of Parsly-seeds beaten small, and give it him at any time, once doing is enough. *Proved.*

You may likewise see for the Gravel and Stone what is given to a Man, and you may give it him.

CLXIII. *For Fretting or Griping in an Horses Belly.*

THis Disease will make the Horse to tumble and wallow with all four feet upwards, with a griping wind in the Guts, you shall see some Horses in such extream pain, that they will swell therewith as if they would burst, and will endanger the breaking of their Bladdder, and in this case they cannot dung. For remedy, take a quart of cold Salt-Beef or Pork-Brine, if you cannot get a quart, get a pint, put it into a Horn and pour it down cold; after this brine is down, anoint your hand and arm with Sallet oyl or Butter, and take him, and pull out as much Dung as you can to give him all the ease you can, then take a good big Onion, and peel off the outward rind, then cut it length ways and cross ways in many places, then roul it up and down in a handful of Salt, and what Salt it will take up, put it into a hollow Pye of Butter, but before you put it into his fundament, anoint your hand and arm with Butter and Sallet Oil, and run up the Onion thus rouled in the Salt and put into the Butter, as far as you can, and there leave it; then tye up his Tail close to his Rump as you can, being tyed with a Cord, fasten the Cord to his Girths, that it may keep in the Onion and Butter, then lead him out and walk him, and in a quarter of an hours time it will purge exceedingly. It will cleanse his Maw much, and cleanse his guts, and kill the Worms, let his Tail be tyed but a little while that he may purge freely, prick him in the Mouth with your Cornet-Horn, the first thing you do. The next day Morning give him a comfortable Drink, made of an ounce of Horse Spice, a quarter of a pint of Whitewine Vinegar, with a

pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, put them together, and give it to the Beaſt lukewarm faſting, and he will do very well after it; give him burſten Oats, or a Maſh for two days after it, and warm Water the day you give him this Drink. *Proved.*

CLXIV. *To kill Botts or Worms.*

YOU ſhall know whether your Horſe be troubled with Botts or ſtomach worms by theſe Signs; he will ſquitter and dung them, and all of a ſudden he will dung very ſmall; in this caſe he will void ſmall white Worms of himſelf, he will be much knotted under his over lip, the roots of his Tongue will be fiery and yellow, his breath hot, ſweat much as he ſtands in the Stable, and will be very faint: Now if you ſee him to ſweat in the Stable; then know for certain that he is far gone, and is in great danger. For Remedy, take Turmerick and Aniſeeds of each an ounce, one penny-worth of the Flower of Brimſtone, half a quarter of a pint of Brandy, or *Aqua vitæ*, beat the Aniſeeds and Turmerick ſmall, and then put all together into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, except the Brimſtone, and that lay upon the top of the Horn, when you are ready to give him the Horn into his mouth, give this Drink faſting, and let him faſt four or five hours after it, and ſtand upon the bit, give him to drink warm Water at night, the next day cold Water, ride him after it, this drink will work pretty ſtrong. If he have not been lately let blood before, let him blood in the Neck-vein, and in the third furrow in the roof of his mouth, with the end of your Cornet-Horn. This drink at once giving will kill the Botts, and take him off his faintneſs, and much cleanſe and purge him of tough, groſs humors in his body, upon which the Worms do breed. *Culpepper* ſaith, that Box-tree Leaves are excellent good to kill the Botts in Horſes, they are hot, dry, and binding, you may put in a handful of them into this Drink, and try concluſions.

Proved.

CLXV.

CLXV. *For a Feaver in a Horſe.*

THE Signs are, The Horſe will fall ſuddenly ſick, and be very weak, he will go heavy and ſad, as if he would tumble down, and be gaunt in his Belly, fall from his meat, and look weakly in his Eyes, hang down his head, and ſtand drooping: When this ſickneſs firſt takes him, he will tremble and quake, as if he had an Ague; for this Diſeaſe take no Blood from him by any means, it is death if you do. The Remedy is, Take half an ounce of Diapente, one ounce of Bayberries, half an ounce of Long pepper, beat all theſe together, then take half an ounce of Diaſcordium, and put all theſe into a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, heat it lukewarm, and give it to your Horſe at any time of the day, for this Diſeaſe is dangerous, and will admit of no delays; clothe and litter him up very warm: the Diaſcordium in the Drink will cauſe him to lye down and ſleep; after the drink hath done working, and the Horſe done ſweating, then give him half a pint of Whitewine, and two ounces of Hony, mix them together, and heat them lukewarm, and give it him in the Stable, and after you come to ayr him, you may give it him abroad; three or four hours after, give him a Cordial made of three pints of ſtale Beer, & a quarter of a pint of Hony, and a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a good piece of Houſhold Bread, boyl them a little together and give it him lukewarm, and ſet him up for that Night; give him warm VVater and Bran at night, next morning faſting give him the Cordial again, and at nine or ten a Clock, warm VVater and Bran, at two or three a Clock, Whitewine and Hony, and at night warm Water and Bran, and afterward, now and then a Cordial, and Whitwine and Hony, and moderate airing will ſoon bring him to his ſtomach, when you ſee he is able to walk abroad, ayr him once or twice a day, it will do him much good. Theſe Cordials, wine and Hony, and ayring him, will cauſe the Beaſt to amend apace. After he comes to eat his meat pretty handſomly, take ſome Blood from his Spur-viens, the Frets from him, ſweating will do him much

good. If he lye down and sleep, it will bring him down to his senses, and the Horse will mend much in twenty four hours. If Diascordium do not make him tak rest according to your mind, then you may take as much Poppy-seeds as will lye upon a Sixpence, in two half Hornfuls of any Beer, if you cannot get Popppy seeds, which some call Red-weed seeds, then buy White Poppy Water at the Apothecaries, and give at each Nostril a spoonful, and that will make him sleep heartily. *Proved.*

CLXVI. *For a dry inward Mange.*

THE Signs are these, His Hair will come off by plats, and sometimes it will come all off from Head to Tail, and there will be a dry Scurfie Mange, as well where the hair comes off, as where it stays on, it is an extream heat of the Blood which causes the hair to scale off, and causeth the dry Mange in his body. If this body be dryed up and wasted, that the Horse be miserable lean and overcome with it, then give him this one drink and no more, not else, *viz.* One ounce of the flower of Brimstone, two ounces of Rosin beaten small, one ounce of Turmerick beaten small, one ounce of Anniseeds beaten small, put all these except the Brimstone, into a quart of strong Beer heated lukewarm, and give it him fasting, and put the Brimstone at the mouth of the Horn, to put it down with the other things, tye him up to the Rack for four or five hours, then give him warm Water and Bran, at night burstten Oats; the next day after, give him in his Provender two spoonfuls of Rosin beaten to powder, at night the like; the next day the like, and then no more; this is to cleanse and purge away the mangy Surfeit that is in his body, and causeth the outward Mange: Also do thus, two or three days after his Drink, scrape off all the Scabs and Scurf clean with the back of your Knife, or some other thing for that purpose, till the Blood and Water appear. Then presently mix an equal proportion of Oil of Turpentine and Beer together as will serve, and shake them well together in a Glass Vial, and anoint the Horse all

all over but once, and it is an abſolute Cure. It will ſmart terribly, tye him cloſe for an hour, till it have taken its courſe. But if you be merrily diſpoſed, as ſoon as you have dreſt him all over with it, bid the Fellow go home with him and ſet him up, but believe it, he will not hold him long, for the beaſt will run away with him, and kick and wallow, and rub in a moſt ſtrange manner, that one would think he were ſtark mad, but it will have done ſmarting in half an hour. It is a gallant Receipt. If the Horſe be not much pined and ſhrunk of his fleſh, do nothing but anoint him once outwardly, and give him this Drink, and the Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, will kill the Mange of a Beaſt, Dog, Bullock, or any thing with once dreſſing. *Proved.*

CLXVII. *To ſtop bleeding at the Noſe, or in the Mouth, where the Fleam or Knife hath cut a great Gaſh: Or when you have cut the Vein in a Quitter Bone, and it bleeds that you know not how to ſtop it.*

FOR any of theſe, when nothing will ſtop it, this following will; Firſt, take a Chafing diſh of hot Coals, and burn three or four Linnen-Rags upon the Coals, laying them one upon another, and let the Horſes Mouth be over the ſmoak all the while, as the blood doth fall out of the Horſes noſe and quench them, ſo you muſt blow them up with your breath again, till the Coals have burnt the Rags as black as a coal, which when you perceive, take them as they are burnt black and bled upon by the Horſe, and put them up into each Noſtril an hand high, then hold up his Head, and have in readineſs three or four quarts of ſtrong Beer, and pour it down his Throat, to waſh down the ſmoak and clotted blood which lyes in his Throat. If he ſnort the burnt Rags out, have other burnt hot Rags in a readineſs to put up his Noſtrils: And you muſt remember as well when you fume him, as when you have ſtopt his Noſtrils with burnt Rags, to be often pouring down his Throat cold Beer, becauſe the Blood returning a contrary way will choak him: This courſe

taken will ſtop bleeding at the Noſe of a Man. If an Horſes Mouth be cut with a fleam at any time, when you let him blood in the Mouth, and the fleam glance and cut a gaſh in his Mouth, and that it bleed ſo that you know not how to ſtop it, then take ſome of theſe burnt Rags and lay them as hot into the Wound as you can, and afterwards take another clean Rag and lay it over the Wound to keep in the burnt Rags, and tye on each ſide his Teeth a ſmall ſtring overthwart to keep it cloſe to for 24. hours, at the end of which time you may take off the Cloth, but let the burnt Rags lye in the Wound as long as you pleaſe, for they will draw and heal mightily, when they come out you may put in more, and do as you did before: and ſo for a Quitter-bone, if you cut it till all the Veins bleed, and you cannot ſtanch the Blood, then take of theſe hot burnt Rags and fill the hole full, and they will ſtop the blood in a very ſhort time, and let it lye there for 24 hours, and they will draw it as white as can be, ſo that you may ſee what to do afterwards: This will ſtop the blood either at Noſe, or in any Wound. *Proved.*

CLXVIII. *For a Cold new or old, or a Cough wet or dry*

TAke of Rue one handful, chop or ſtamp it very ſmall, and put to it a penny-worth of Anniſeeds beaten to very fine powder; make it up in Pills with ſweet Butter, and ſo give it to your Horſe in a pint and an half of Ale or Beer faſting, ride him upon it, and let him faſt four or five hours after it; do this every third Morning till you ſee his Cough quite gone. This hath been found to be moſt ſoveraign for an Horſe that hath a Cold, whether newly or formerly taken; or for a wet or dry Cough: It is alſo moſt excellent for an Horſe that hath been overridden, or any ways wronged by labor. *Proved.*

CLXIX. *For a young Horſe that hath taken a new Cold,*

TAke Water and Salt as much as will ſuffice, brew them well together, make it Blood-warm and give

give it him, and do after as is neceſſary. This I find to be ſingular good to be given to a young Horſe, that hath newly taken cold. *Proved.*

CLXX. *For a new taken Cold with a Coughing.*

TAke of Bays, of Anniſeeds, and of Liquoriſh, of each half a penny-worth, of brown Sugar-candy one penny worth, make all theſe into powder, and ſew them up in a fine Linnen-rag, and ſo tye it to the Bit or Snaffle of the Bridle, and ſo ride a Journey and travel him: If it be a Cold newly taken, it will cure him in a ſhort time. This I have tryed and found to be good, for it will cure both Cold and Cough, if it be thus uſed with riding and exerciſe. *Proved.*

CLXXI. *For the Botts.*

TAke as much black Soap as a Walnut, as much flower of Brimſtone and a little Garlick bruiſed, put theſe into a pint and an half of ſtrong new Beer, or ſweet wort, ſteep it all night, and give it the beaſt next Morning faſting, and tye him up to the Rack three or four hours after, then give him warm water and what meat you pleaſe. *Proved.*

CLXXII. *For a Blood ſpavin.*

FIrſt, take a ſtrong Shop halter, and put the Nooſe or Head-ſtall about his Neck cloſe to his ſhoulders, then take the other end of the Halter, and take the contrary After-foot from the ground, which the Blood-Spavin is not upon, and put the other end of the Halter about his Paſtern, and draw it with the Halter from the ground, and tye it to the Head-ſtall of the Halter, that he may not ſet it down; by doing thus, you may take up the Vein and ſear him as he ſtands, but the beſt way will be to caſt him, and to tye his other three Legs, and let that be at liberty, then before you take up the Vein half a foot above the Spavin place, in the ſmall of the Ham in the inſide of his Leg, you muſt firſt draw the skin croſs with your

your fingers on one side of the Vein, then cut a hole in the skin an inch and an half long down his Leg thus | in that part of the skin which will lye right over the | Vein, then let the cut go, and the skin will lye over the Vein, then with the point of you Cornet-horn length-ways as the wound is cut, chafe and fret the thin skin or film a pieces, that you may see the Vein lye blew, then with the point of your Cornet-horn, by degrees run it between the Vein and the Skin, and raise the Vein above the Skin, and after that put two short Shoo-makers ends between the vein and the flesh, a little distance one from the other; to tye or take up the Vein after it hath done bleeding; then and not before, with the point of a Penknife, slit a little hole length-ways in the Vein, not cross the Vein by no means, for fear of cutting the Vein a pieces, you must open the Vein as it lyes upon the Horn, and when it hath bled enough, tye the ends that you before put under it, above the slit of the Vein pretty hard, and tye the other bonds end below the slit of the Vein pretty just, and leave the bonds end an inch long hanging without the skin to keep the hole open, that the matter may come out at it, and that the skin may not heal up, before the wax Threds have eaten the Vein a pieces, which will be within a Week; when you have tyed up the Vein, as is shewed you, then put into the hole or wound a little piece of Butter and Salt mixed together, to heal it up: After all this, before you let down his Leg, (in case you do it standing) but whether you do it standing or lying this you must do, take a Nail-rod at the same time, and make it with a thick edge bending or hook'd back, heat it hot, and make in the bent of the Leg with one long strike downwards, sear it besides the Sinews till the Skin look yellow, make the searing thus in the bent of the Leg besides the Sinews, but not upon the Sinews, as the foregoing Figure shews you, and thus you must sear him on the inside and on the out-

side

ſide of the Knee; where you ſee the ſwelling appear, there you muſt ſear him likewiſe with one Line and two Croſſes, croſs it in this manner. After you have thus ſeared it, then apply this Charge; A quarter of a pint of Brandy-wine, or for want thereof a quarter of a pint of *Aqua vitæ*, and a penny-worth of Crown-ſoap, boil them together till they come to a white Salve, then lay it all over the ſwelling as hot as you can, with a flat-ſtick, and heat it well in with a Bar of Iron, once laying on this Charge is enough; when this hath lain on a Week, then ride him, whether he halt or not, ſo you ride him moderately, then take an ounce of the Oyl of Swallows, and rub it well in with your hand upon the Sinews of the bent of the Legs, to retch and give liberty to them, uſe of this Oil every four or five days, and in four or five times dreſſing it will be a Cure. After he comes from work or riding at any time, and his Legs be waſht and dry, then rub on this Oyl upon the bent of his Leg, and upon the Sinews, you need not heat it in now with a hot Iron, but rub it well in with the palm of you hand, and within a fortnights time the blood Spavin will not be ſeen, and the ſwelling will be quite gone: If you take a Blood Spavin at the firſt comeing out of a young Horſe, then do but fire it lightly, and lay the former Charge to, and in once dreſſing it will be a compleat Cure. *Proved.*

CLXXIII. *For an old Cold.*

IF you ſee cauſe, take blood from the neck-vein, otherwiſe not, then inſtead of giving him Oats, give him Wheat bran boiled in water after this manner, *viz.* Set a Kettle over the fire almoſt full of water, and when it begins to boil put in your Bran, and let it boil a full quarter of an hour, then take it off, and let it ſtand till it be almoſt cold, and about four or five of the clock in the Morning, give it him as hot as he can eat it, and for his drink give him the ſame water, and at Night give him Oats

and

and White-water to drink, and let him be covered and littered up warm. If it be in Summer let not the ſtable be too hot, for that will take away his ſtomach, and make him faint; And when you give him his water at night, allwaies give him as much of this powder as an Egg-ſhell will hold amongſt his Oats, to which you muſt keep him eight daies together, or longer if you ſhall ſee cauſe; the boyled Bran is that which drieth up all his corrupt and groſs humours, which was the cauſe of his cold: Now the powder is this, *viz.* Take of Cummin-ſeeds, Fennygreek, Sileris Montani, otherwiſe called, Siſilers, Nutmegs Cloves, Ginger, Linſeed, of each of theſe two ounces, quick Brimſtone ſix ounces, make all theſe into fine powder, and mix them all well together; it muſt be given him in his Oats the quantity that was preſcribed before; but he muſt firſt be watered with White water; and then preſently let him be well rubbed all over; and cloathed and littered warm, and an hour before you give him his Oats, put into his Rack a little ſweet Wheat-ſtraw, and let him eat thereof an hour or better, and then and not before give him his Oats mixed with this powder, which having eaten give him Hay at your pleaſure, and with doing thus his Cold will be gone in a ſhort time, and the ſooner if you air him an hour before Sun-ſet, and an hour after Sun-riſing, if the Sun ſhine mark that; keep up his ſtomach with White-wine and Hony, and the Cordials, or with what elſe you think beſt of. *Proved.*

Now, if this cold bring with it a violent Cough, as is often ſeen, then uſe this Receipt following.

CLXXIV. *For a Cold with a violent Cough.*

FIrſt, give him the Wheat-bran boiled, together with the Powder, with his Oats, as is directed in the foregoing Receipt, but not above three or four daies, or till you ſee he hath purged ſufficiently, for that the ſaid Powder diſperſed the corrupt and groſs humours that are in his body, which do occaſion the Cough; and when you perceive

ceive that he hath purged sufficiently, keep him notwithstanding to his White-water, which is no other thing than water made hot in a Kettle, and then put in some Wheat-bran, or Barley meal, let him eat the Bran as hot as he will, and drink the Water a little warm: But alwaies an hour before you water him, take a stick a little bigger than your thumb, of well nigh a foot long, and wrap a Linnen Cloth about it four or five times, first dipped in Oyl of Bayes and put into his mouth; and with some Leather-thong or peice of small Cord, fasten it to either end of the stick, and so fasten it over his Ears like the headstall of a Bridle, like as smiths do when they burn a Horse for a Lampra's; Let him drink with this stick thus in his Mouth, and so stand with it an hour after at the least, that he may lick and suck up the said oyl, and after the three or four daies are expired, and that you see he hath purged sufficiently, which is a little before mentioned, then when you give him the Oats, give him amongst them this other powder following; *viz.* Fennel seeds four ounces, Fenny greek two ounces, and cardamum one ounce, beat them but grosly, or else he will blow them away when he eats his Oats, put one spoonful into his Oats, and keep him warm, and use him as is prescribed in the foregoing Receipt, and you will find it to do him much good. *Proved.*

CLXXV. *A rare Receipt to cause an Horse to vomit*

TAke two of the greatest Roots of Polypodium as you can get from the Oak, wash and scrape them very clean, and tie it to his Snaffle or Bit, then let it be steeped in oyl of Spike a whole Night, and in the Morning fasting, put on his Bridle with the Roots tied to his Bit, and ride him softly and fairly an hour or better with it in his mouth, and if he be troubled with any Rheumatick or Flegmatick humor, or with any cold or filthy matter, which may any way pester, clog, or annoy his stomach, this very thing will force him to vent and vomit it up at his mouth or nose, and it will cause him to cough and sneeze much, that you shall see him to send forth a great abundance of filth,

filth, and evil ſlimy matter from his ſtomach and head, and in a ſhort time he will become very clean in his Body, for this will both refine his Blood, and exhauſt all the wateriſh humors in ſuch ſort, as by temperate ordering of him, and doing as heretofore is preſcribed, you may keep him a long time ſound, perfect, and ſerviceable; and this you may give to an Horſe newly taken from Graſs, or to any other Horſe that hath taken a Cold, or to any other filthy, foul, foggy or purſy Horſe whatſoever: And this upon trial, upon all occaſions before mentioned, you ſhall find to be moſt admirable; this being done, I conceive it to be very good to give them White-wine and Honey, and the Cordial formerly ſet down.

Proved.

CLXXVI. *For a Curb.*

THis Curb alwaies groweth upon the back-part of the heel of the knee of the hinder Leg, in a hard ſubſtance; I ſhall give no more ſigns, for it is eaſie to be ſeen: The remedy is this, firſt tye up the contrary Leg as you do for a Blood-Spavin, then with an hot Iron ſear it lengthwaies down his Leg upon the Curb, till the skin look yellow, then draw your hot Iron croſs it, as you did for a Blood-ſpavin, in two or three places, then preſently take an Horſe nail and drive it through a ſtick, ſo that the point of the nail may come a little through the ſtick, the breadth of a ſtraw, or a little more, then ſet the point of the nail to the fired places, and ſtrike it in ſome Ten or twenty times, according as the burning goes in ſeveral places, and as you ſee occaſion, then take a handful or two of Salt, and rub it well in with your hand to ſtop the Blood, and half an hour after wipe the Salt off, and apply the Charge of Soap and Brandy hot on, and heat it well in with a Bar of Iron, and as your Iron cools, ſlake it over it to dry it in the better, let the Charge lye on till it comes off of it ſelf; you may ride him every day after three or four days, in the mean time let him ſtand in the Stable.

Proved.

CLXXVII.

CLXXVII. *For a Quitterbone, Old or New.*

THis Quitterbone alwaies grows juſt above the top of the Hoof on the hinder Foot, and ſometimes on the Inſtep juſt above the Hoof on the ſide of the Foot, but be it in any place this is the cure: Firſt, take up the Vein in the ſmall of the Leg; if the Quitterbone be on the inſide of the Leg above the Hoof, then take up the Vein on the inſide of the Leg: If it be on the outſide of the Leg then take up the Vein on the outſide, this is the way to further the cure, and make all ſure by taking up the Vein which does feed it. You may ſee how to take up a Vein, if you look into the Receipt for a Blood-Spavin. For the taking up of a Vein is all alike, be it where it will be, after you have taken up the Vein let it bleed well, and put into the Wound ſome Butter and Salt: Then with a little Towe or Hards, or a Linnen-cloth wound about your Inſtrument's end, ſearch the Quitterbone to the bottom, and where you ſee the matter come out, there put in your Inſtrument; when you have ſearched the Wound and made it clean, put into it a piece of white Arſenick as big as a ſmall bean and put a little Tow after it, and lay a little Tow upon the top of the Quitterbone, with a Linnen-cloth next, and a Woollen-cloth over all, tyed on faſt that it may not come off; then tye him up to the Rack with a ſtrong Halter one day, till the anguiſh of the Arſenick be over, for fear he come at it with his mouth; let the Arſenick lye in fourty hours, then take out the Hards, and you ſhall ſee the hole in the Quitterbone look very black, and ſwelled more than it was before: It is the effects of Arſenick, therefore you need not fear, but as ſoon as you have pulled off the Clothes and Hards from the place, you may put his Foot into a pail of cold water for a quarter of an hour, and let it ſoak; or if the River be near that you can lead him into it, if it be clear Water, ſo that no Sand or Dirt get into the Wound, and let him ſtand and ſoak his Leg there for a quarter of an hour, for his Leg muſt be once a day ſoaked, either in a pail of

clean water or in the River, for a week together, take off his wet hard Clothes, and tye on dry ones, this is all you have to do till you see the Core of the Quitterbone come out, which when you see, make this Medicine to heal it up: Take a penny-worth of good Honey, put it into a Pipkin, and when it begins to be hot, put in a penny-worth of Verdigrease, and three or four spoontuls of White-wine Vinegar, boil them all together for half an hour, then take it off the fire, and when it is cold take a little fine Towe and dip into it, and put it into the Wound, and lay a little dry Towe or Hards over that, and a Linnen-cloth over them, and bind them on with a string, and so dress it once a day till you see it begin to heal, and then dress it but once in two days, and as you see it heal dress it the fewer times till it be whole: There will be a little space bare where no hair will come, put in Arsenick but once, and although you tye him up to the Rack because his mouth should not come to the Arsenick, yet give him meat for all that; do but remember these two last Cautions, and you not need question the Cure, for it will be speedy. *Proved.*

Now suppose you meet with a Quitterbone that hath been a long time in other Farrie's hands, that have so corroded and poysoned it that it is much Swelled about the Pastern and Leg: In this case, you must first take up the Vein on that side the Leg that the Quitterbone grows on, to keep the humour back that feeds it, then put in as much Arsenick as a Bean, as you were directed before, and so doing as it is there expresst, soaking his Leg as you are therein taught, and when the Core is out, heal it with the same salve that is there prescribed, but if there grows proud flesh in it whilst you are a healing of it, then scald it with Butter and Salt, and that will keep the proud-flesh down: An old hurt in the Foot may come to be a Quitterbone, and break out above the Hoof, but a Quitterbone will never break out of the Sole of the Foot. Except you take up the vein, a quitterbone is a very hard thing to cure; after the Core is come out, it will not be amiss before you go about to heal it, to wash the sore well with White-wine Vinegar,

Vinegar, and then to waſh it with the water mentioned in Receipt XXXVIII. and then apply the healing Salve mentioned in the foregoing Receipt.

CLXXVIII. *A Preparation before you give the Black Drink for the Glanders, in the nex following Receipt.*

FIrſt take Blood from him, if you do find it groſs or phlegmatick, for otherwiſe he cannot poſſibly mend, then inſtead of Oats give him every morning about 4 or 5 a clock Wheat-bran prepared, for four or five days together, and the water to drink that the Bran is ſodden in, as you may ſee in the Receipt for an old Cold, which is to qualifie and dry up the moiſt and bad humors abounding in him, and then let him blood in the Neck, if you have not before. The next day rake him with your hand, and then give him this Gliſter: Make a decoction of Mallows one pint and a half, and put into it four ounces of freſh Butter, and of ſallet oyl a quarter of a pint, adminiſter it blood-warm, and then with a ſtrap of Leather tied to his tail and put between his Legs, and the other end faſtened to the Suſſingle, ſo ſtrait, that the Tail may be cloſe to his Tewel or Fundament, that he cannot purge till it be looſened: This done, mount his back and ride him gently an eaſie trot or Foot-pace for half an hour, then ſet him up cloathed and littered, with the Bit in his mouth three hours, during which time he will purge kindly; then give him white Water and Hay, and at night a few Oats, for he muſt be kept to a ſpare diet: The next day mix well together the powder of Brimſtone and freſh Butter, and anoint all along two Gooſe-feathers, and run a thread through either of their Quills ends, that you may faſten the thread to the top of the Head ſtall of his Bridle, and run them up as high as you can into each Noſtril, and ſo ride him an hour or two, and this will purge his head and lungs, and cauſe him to ſend forth much filthy matter; but when you ſet him up take them out, and an hour after give him Hay and white Water, and Bran prepared, which he ſhould have before you

ride him abroad: The next day give him his Gliſter again, and let him reſt for that day, but ordered in all things as before; the next day uſe the Gooſe-feathers again, and order him as you did before: And all this is but to prepare him for this after Drink that followeth, but you muſt obſerve to keep him always warm, and let him be ever faſting and empty, before you give him any Phiſick, and air him Evening and Morning if the Sun ſhine, or the weather be warm or calm: Then three days after give him this drink following, which is called the black Drink.

CLXXIX. *The Black drink for the Glanders.*

TAke new made Chamberly, and of the beſt and ſtrongeſt White-wine Vinegar of each half a pint, then take of Muſtard-ſeed two or three ſpoonfuls, and make Muſtard thereof with Vinegar and grind it well, then put your vinegar and Chamberly to the muſtard, and ſtir them well together, then take of Tar and Bay-ſalt of each alike, as much as may ſuffice, incorporate them well together, and convey ſo much thereof as two or three Eggſhells will hold, their meat being firſt taken out; having prepared theſe things, keep him over night to a very ſpare diet, and the next morning take and ride him firſt, till he begin to ſweat, then give him the Egg ſhells filled with Tar and Salt as before preſcribed, and as ſoon as he hath taken that, give him with a Horn the afore named Drink made of Chamberly, Vinegar and Muſtard, all at the mouth, except two ſmall hornfuls which muſt be poured into his Noſtrils, which when he hath taken, ride him again as much as you did before, ſet him up, and clothe and litter him warm, and ſo let him ſtand upon the Bit until three or four a Clock: Then unbit, and give him a warm Maſh, and order him in all things as is uſual for Horſes taking Phyſick. Give him this Medicine or Drink every other third day, if the Horſe be ſtrong, and if he be weak in Body, once in three or four days: And this is an infallible cure in three or four times giving, if it be rightly given, though he be far ſpent. *Proved.*

CLXXX.

CLXXX. *To cure the Glanders running at the Noſe: Alſo all Colds, and Rheums.*

FIrſt obſerve this, always when you give him Oats, put ſome Honey to them, and rub them very well together betwixt your hands, continue to do thus, till he leave running at the Noſe: This is one of the beſt and moſt certain Cordials that I know, for it diſperſeth all the Flegm and Choler, it alſo purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the blood, venteth evil humors, it cauſeth a good digeſtion, and freeth a Horſe from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheumes, running at the Noſe, *&c.*

Proved.

CLXXXI. *For a Fiſtula or Gangrene in the foot, by reaſon of ſome Channel-Nail, which hath lain long and deep in the Foot, that breaks out above the Hoof, and cauſeth the ſole of the Foot to come out, and cauſeth the Leg and Paſtern to ſwell very much.*

IF this Nail cauſe the ſole of the Foot to come out, and do break out above the Hoof, and cauſe the Paſtern & Leg to ſwell, but in caſe the ſole of the Foot be not come out, then take it out as you were directed formerly, by girting the Foot-lock hard, and when you have taken out the ſole of the Foot as you are there directed, ſearch the wound with a little Towe at the Inſtruments end, to ſee which way and how far the Channel Nail went; when you ſee where the holes are, drop in Ten or Twelve drops of the Oyl of Turpentine, and take a little fine Towe, or a little Lint at your Inſtruments end, and dip it in the Turpentine, and put it in Tent ways, then over this Tent lay to the bottom of the Hoof a handful of Nettle-tops, and a handful of Salt well beaten together, ſtuff his Foot well with Towe, and let it lye on twenty four hours, and ever when you dreſs it take off the Shoe, and when you have dreſſed it tack on the Shoe again, dreſs it thus once a day with a Tent dipt in Turpentine, and laid to the Sole firſt, and

then the Nettles and Salt over that till you see the Sole come up a little, and when you see it a little grown, then apply the Poultis following in this manner (but not before) and lay over the Poultis, Hards or Towe, and over the Towe a piece of leather, and over the Leather splinters of wood with his Shoe taken off, and set on again as you were shewed in another place; let him stand dry and in the House till he be whole, which will be in a few days; the Poultis must lye on the first dressing twenty four hours, the second dressing forty eight hours, the third dressing forty eight hours, and so continue till the sole of the foot be grown firm and strong again: The Poultis is thus made, take half a pint of salt Beef or Pork Brine, and put it into a Skillet, a quarter of a pound of Kitching-stuff-grease, and when you have boiled these two a pretty while together, put some Wheat bran to it, and make it not too thick nor too thin; when you have taken out his Sole, and untied the Cord about his Pastern, if it bleed much, then put a handful of Salt into the bottom of the Foot, with Towe, Hards or Flax, , between the Sole of the Foot and the Shoe, and Splinters and a piece of Leather over it, to keep it in, at twenty four hours take it off, and lay on the Nettles and Salt as you were before directed, but no otherwise: Thus much for the Cure of the Sole of the Foot. But mark what followeth, which belongeth to the foregoing Receipt; which is, when the nail in the Foot doth not only cause the Sole of the Foot to come out, but also breaketh out above the Hoof, and causeth a Gangrene or Swelling in the Pastern, and so up the Leg; in this case, after you have searched it with a little fine Towe or Hards, with your Instruments end, then drop into the hole a few drops of the oyl of Turpentine, and after that put in a Tent dipt in the Oyl of Turpentine into the hole as far as you can, and immediately apply the Poultis, laid upon a large Linnen-cloth, to the swelling in the Pastern, and up the Leg so far as the swelling goes, and bind it close to with another cloth that it may not come off, tye him up to the Rack for seven or eight hours, that he may not pull it off with his mouth, let it lye on the first

dressing

dressing twenty four hours, and for the other dressings the time you were directed before, till the swelling be down, and the sore be whole: Always put in a Tent dipt in the Oyl of Turpentine, before you lay this Poultis to, or any other thing: If the Hoof come off and it swell, and break out above the Hoof, if all these happen together at once, you must observe the distinct directions. The Cure of that in the sole of the Foot, from that which breaks out above the Hoof, and apply each Cure to each Disease; in this case the Poultis must be first applied above the Hoof, because when the sole of the Foot is taken out, you must not lay the Poultis to the sole of the Foot till it be a little grown, and further, with the great pain and continual holding up his Foot from the ground, his Sinews in the bent of his Leg will be shrunk; to remedy which, use the Oyl of Swallows, as you may see for a Blood-spavin in Receipt CLXXII. But if you cannot get the Oyl of Swallows, if his Sinews be knit or stiff, then rub in some Trotters-oyl, which is made of Sheeps-feet, it is to be had at the Tripe-houses, but for want of either of these, boil some Hogs-grease and *Aqua vitæ* together, and rub it in with your hand cold, which Receipt is incomparable for shrunk Sinews. *Proved.*

CLXXXII. *For a strain in the coffin joynt, or a Sive-bone in the Socket of the Hoof.*

FOR Remedy, Take off the shoe, and then pare the bottom of the Foot as thin as you can, till the blood do almost appear; you shall know in what place the strain is in, by taking the Foot in your hand, and wrying it to you and from you, if it be there he will shrink at it much when you thus turn his Foot, when you find where it is, make this Poultis and lay it to hot. Take a pint of powder-Beef or Pork brine, and a quarter of a pound of Kitchin stuff grease, put them into a skillet, and boyl them together half an hour, then take some Wheat bran and put to it, make a Poultis thereof, not too thick nor too thin, then set on the shoe again, and put a good quantity of this

Poultis

Poultis as hot as you can into the ſole of the Foot, then ſtuff the ſole with Towe or Hards, and either ſplinter it in with a flat ſtick, or with a piece of a ſole of leather, to keep it in, and let it lye on forty eight hours, then take a long linnen cloth and ſpread the reſt of the poultis ſcalding hot all about the top of the Hoof, the Paſtern, and up the leg ſo far as the ſwelling goes, and let it lye on 48 hours, at the end of which take it off and lay on another, and let it lye on as long, and ſo likewiſe a third or fourth, till you ſee him go ſound, which will be in a very few daies, and after a weeks time he will not complain of it: If you have occaſion to ride him, after the third dreſſing you may ride him eight or ten miles moderately; a little before you ſet him up waſh his legs, and when they are dry take off his ſhoe, and lay the Poultis to as before: This Poultis is nothing differing from that in the Receipt before.

Proved.

CLXXXIII. *A Purge for filthy Slime, and to carry away the peccant Humours, which Surfeits have ingendred in the Body.*

TAke a pint of Whitewine, or a quart of new Ale, which you can beſt get, as much of the beſt powder of Mechoacan as you can take up with a ſhilling at four times, put them together and give it lukewarm, ride him gently a mile or two and ſet him up warm, and let him ſtand upon the Bit five or ſix hours, then give him a warm Maſh, and half an hour after give him Oats and Bran mingled together a little at a time, wet his Hay at night: This will make the ſlime to come away in great flakes upon the Dung; if after this his ſtomach fail, then give him Whitewine and Hony, and the Cordial. This is a very rare purge, but before you give it, uſe the directions in the Receipt next following.

Proved.

CLXXXIV.

CLXXXIV. *For an Horſe that is ſick and ſurfeited of Colds, whether in Winter or in Summer.*

FIrſt let him Blood, then give him this Purge afterwards: Take of Aloes ſuccatrina two ounces made into fine powder; then make it up into Pills with freſh or ſweet Butter, and give it the Horſe over night, he having been kept faſting the whole day before, and inſtead of Hay, ſtraw, or any other meats hard of digeſtion, two or three daies before you give him this Purge, or any other Purge, let his meat be either Wheat or Rye-bran, as you may ſee in a Receipt or two a little before, or you may give him Bread made on purpoſe with Beans, Peaſe, and ſome Rye in it, or elſe Oats well ſifted both dry and ſweet, and let his Drink be White-water only, which is nothing elſe but Wheat-bran ſodden in water; the next day in the morning early, after he hath taken the Pills, give him either a ſweet Maſh, or for want thereof white Water, for that will make his Pills to work the more kindly that day, then let him faſt till night, during which time he will purge freely; then at night give him white Water, after Oats and Bran, and give him for all night Hay ſprinkled with water. If he be ſtrong bodied, it may be he will not purge the firſt day, but the ſecond day be ſure he will: In the mean time give him Maſhes, white Bran boiled, and white Water or clean Oats, and after his purging keep him warm and well littered, keep him to white Water for two or three days after or longer, and when you give him cold water, let it not be with exceſs, this is an excellent purge. *Proved.*

CLXXXV. *For a ſtrain in the Paſtern of an Horſe.*

TAke of the grounds of Beer called Heild, that is, when all the Beer is drawn quite off, Hens Dung, Nerve-oyl, and freſh Greaſe that never had Salt in it, make a Poultis thereof and lay it to: This is admirable for a ſtrain in the Paſtern or Foot-lock, and will make a ſpeedy Cure. *Proved.*

CLXXXVI.

CLXXXVI. For an Horse Cough.

TAke five or six Eggs, and lay them in sharp White-wine Vinegar, till the shells be somewhat soft, then take his tongue in your hand, and put them down his Throat one after another: Give them fasting, and let him neither eat nor drink for five or six hours after, ride him a mile or two after you have given it him, give him warm water to drink for once and keep him warm. This will Cure him forthwith. *Proved.*

CLXXXVII. *A suppository to supple the Guts, to dissolve and send forth all dry and hot Excrements.*

FIrst Rake him, then take a great Candle of four in the pound, and cut off three Inches at the smaller end, then anoint the other part being the bigger end, with Sallet-Oyl or fresh Butter, and so put it up into his Fundament, then hold his Tail to his Tewel half an hour, or tye it close to his Tewel wit a strap of Leather, and fasten it to his Sussingle, and in half an hours time it will be dissolved, then let loose his Tail and leap his back, and trot him up and down till he do begin to empty and purge himself, for by this means it will work the more kindly, this is the most gentle of all suppositories. *Proved.*

CLXXXVIII. *Another Suppository to be given, that you dare not without peril of his life, give him any thing else inwardly: Then give him this.*

TAke of common Honey six ounces, of Salnitre one ounce and a half, of Wheat-flower and of Anniseeds in fine powder, of each one ounce, boyl all these together to a stiff thickness, and so make it into Suppositories, anoint these as you did the former, and your hand also, and so put it up into his Fundament the length of your hand, then tye his Tail between his Legs, for an half hour, in which time the Suppository will be dissolved, then

then ride him and order him as before. This is very good, eſpecially in caſe of ſurfeits or inward ſickneſs, take him firſt and keep him warm. *Proved.*

CLXXXIX. *A Suppoſitory to purge flegm.*

TAke a piece of Caſtle-ſoap, pare it and bring it into the faſhion of a Suppoſitory, put it into his Fundament and order him as before. *Proved.*

CXC. *A Suppoſitory to purge Choler.*

TAke Savin as much as will ſuffice, and ſtamp it to Maſh, and ſtamp with it Staveſacre and Salt, of each two ounces, boyl them in common Honey, as much as will ſuffice to make it thick, and ſo make it up into Suppoſitories, and adminiſter one of them like as you are before ſhewn, and order him accordingly.

CXCI. *A Suppoſitory to purge Melancholy.*

TAke a Red onion and pill it, and jag it croſs-ways with your Knife, and ſo adminiſter it and order him as before.

CXCII. *Another Suppoſitory.*

TAke a pint of common Hony, and boyl it till it be thick, and make it up into ſuppoſitories as it cooleth; and adminiſter it as before, and order him alſo in the like manner: This Suppoſitory purgeth evil humours, it cooleth and comforteth the body very much, and cauſeth a good appetite to meat. *Proved.*

CXCIII. *Directions for Suppoſitories.*

FIrſt obſerve this: When at any time you do adminiſter either Potions, Gliſters, or Suppoſitories, you muſt do it in the Morning faſting: Except neceſſity urge the contrary.

Secondly;

Secondly, you muſt not at thoſe times ſuffer him to drink cold water, no not with exerciſe, but either ſweet Maſhes or White water.

Thirdly, it is very needful before you adminiſter any of theſe, that you Rake him; and be ſure you keep him warm.

A ſuppoſitory is but a preparative for a Gliſter or Purge to make way that they may purge the better.

CXCIV. *To kill Worms.*

TAke Bears Foot and Savin, Lavender Cotton, the flower of Brimſtone, give it him in ſweet wort; it will kill the Worms, and turn them into ſlime; Ask for the powder of Caroline at the Apothecaries, it is as admirable a thing to kill Worms as can be, you may give three or four penny worth at a time, in a pint and a half of ſweet Wort. It is a very ſafe thing.

Proved.

CXCV. *To purge by Graſs in Summer.*

IF your Horſe be ſurfeited, or hath been over labored the Winter before, then turn him out when the Graſs is in the beſt heart; Now that Graſs that will purge moſt and beſt, is a new mown Meadow, for that will rake his Guts very well, nor will he in ſuch a place gather fleſh; therefore let him go there not above fourteen or eighteen days, and then put him into ſome other Paſture, where the Graſs hath not been touched with a Syth, and there he will belly well, and in a ſhort time recover much fleſh, and be very fat and luſty; This purging will ſcowr him bravely, and ſend away all ill humours and ſurfeits, and eaſe his Limbs marvellouſly well, and do his legs and feet much good, and refine his corrupt blood, and make him nimble and full of ſpirit. Alſo to mow green Rye before it be eared is moſt wholſom, for it ſcowreth, cleanſeth, and cooleth the body very much, ſo do the leaves of Sallow, and the leaves of the Elm tree.

CXCVI.

CXCVI. *A Gliſter for a ſick, ſurfeited, Diſeaſed Horſe.*

IF your Horſe be newly taken from Graſs, and that you hold it needful his body ſhould be cleanſed from bad humours, which either his Graſs or former ſurfeits might bring: Firſt Rake him, and then give him this Gliſter following, *viz.* Take Mallows three handfuls, Marſh Mallow roots cleanſed and bruiſed two handfuls, violet leaves two handfuls, flax-ſeed three ſpoonfuls, and as many of the Cloves of white Lilly Roots, as you may eaſily hold in your hand; boyl all theſe in fair water from a Gallon to a Wine quart, then ſtrain it, and put thereto one ounce of Sena, which muſt be infuſed or ſteeped in the Liquour three hours ſtanding upon the hot Embers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet Oyl, and then adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood-warm, and cauſe him to keep it half an hour or longer if you can, and the beſt time to give this Gliſter, is three or four daies before the full or change of the Moon, but if occaſion be you may give it any other time; this Gliſter is to be given to a foggy fat Horſe, which otherwiſe cannot be kept clean. It purgeth the Guts abundantly, and it is chiefly to be given an Horſe that is newly taken from graſs. And the next day after you have given him this Gliſter, give him this drink following.

CXCVII. *A Purge.*

TAke the ſtrongeſt ale-wort one quart, of hony a quarter of a pint, of *London* treacle two ounces, mix and brew them all together, and give it him blood-warm; then keep him upon the bit ſix hours after, warm clothed and well littered, give him a ſweet Maſh, and VVhite water, and Rack him with ſweet Wheat-ſtraw Oats, and Bran, this both purgeth and comforteth; two, or three daies after, give him this drink following.

CXCVIII. *Another Purge.*

TAke a pint of white-wine, and put into it one ounce of Sena, and let it ſteep all night, next morning betimes ſtrain it, and put into it one ounce of the beſt Aloes made into fine powder, half an ounce of Agarick, and a ſpoonful of powder of Liquoriſh, mix and brew them all together, and ſo give it to your Horſe blood-warm, and ride him gently a quarter of an hour after it, and ſo ſet him up warm, well clothed and littered, and let no cold air come to him, nor let him eat nor drink of ſix hours after; and at night give him a ſweet Maſh, or White water, and let his Rack-meat be ſweet VVheat-ſtraw, Oats and Bran; the next day let him blood, and prick him in the third Furrow of his mouth, and if his blood be bad, take two quarts from him, but if good, ſcarce a quart: keep him warm, and give him ſweet Maſhes or white water, and put into his Drink either the powder of Brimſtone or of Fenygreek, or Turmerick, or of Elecampane, one or more together, according as he will be brought to like and take them; which being well mixed, put thereof into his drink a ſpoonful at a time. And this is very good to cool the blood, purge Choler, and other peccant humours, and to purifie and refine the blood. And this is not only good for Horſes newly taken from graſs, but for other ſick, ſurfeited, diſeaſed Horſes.

CXCIX. *Another Purge.*

TAke one ounce and a quarter of gentian, ſlice it thin, boyl it in a quart of Beer till it come to a pint, and give it him blood-warm; It will make him very ſick for a ſhort time, but you need not fear, for it will do him much good; let him faſt after it five or ſix hours, and give him a Maſh or white water, and the next day give him this following.

Mingle Honey with his Oats, and rub the Hony and Oats well together between your hands, and continue thus

thus doing till you ſee him quite cured, which will be when he hath done running at the Noſe. This is one of the beſt Cordials I know, for it diſperſeth all Flegm and Choler, it purgeth the Head and Brain, it purifieth the blood, it venteth evil humors, it cauſeth good Digeſtion, and freeth an Horſe from Glanders, Colds, Catarrhs, Rheums, running at the Noſe, and the like, as you may ſee ſet down before, which is the ſame with this; this and the purge before going you muſt give one after another. And for the Honey and his Oats mixed together, I conceive you may give them in other caſes; as when an Horſe is troubled with cold Rheums, running at the Noſe, Glanders, Flegm, or Choler or ſuch like.

CC. *Of Gliſters and their uſe.*

A Gliſter is given as a preparative to a purging drink, and a Gliſter by cleanſing the Guts refreſheth the Vital parts, and prepareth the way before; wherefore I adviſe every Farrier before he give a drink, whether purging or otherwiſe, if the Horſe be not at that time ſoluble in body, that after Blood-letting, the next day he give a Gliſter, this done he may the better give what is requiſite; otherwiſe if he give the Drink before the Gliſter, he may ſtir and provoke the evil Humors, which by reaſon of much coſtiveneſs and wind, and other impediments in his Guts, do attempt to make their paſſage by a contrary way, which cannot be done without great hazard to the life of the Beaſt. I therefore adviſe, if the Beaſt be coſtive and bound in his body, to give a Suppoſitory or Gliſter firſt, and after, his purging drink.

CCI. *What a Decoction it.*

A Decoction is a broth made of divers Herbs, as Mallows, Maſh-Mallows, Pellitory, Camomile, and ſometime white Lilly-roots, and ſuch like things which we do boil in water to a third part, and ſometimes we uſe inſtead of herbs and water, to take the fat of Beef,

broth, or the broth of a Sheeps-head, Milk, Whey, or ſome ſuch kind of Liquor.

CCII. *What quantity of Broth or Decoction is put in to make a Gliſter.*

FOr the quantity, we do adminiſter according to the Age, ſtrength and greatneſs of the Horſe; for if he be of a ſtrong and able body, of large growth and ſtature, fat and luſty, in this caſe we put in three pints; but if he be of a ſmall growth, weak, ſick, feeble or lean, in this caſe a quart is enough; we uſe to put in half a pint of oyl, of Salt two or three drams, and ſometimes we put in Verjuyce, and ſometimes Honey, as we ſee cauſe: Drugs we uſe, as Sena, Caſſia, Agarick, Anniſeeds, oyl of Dill, oyl of Camomile, oyl of Violets, Sugar-candy, and ſuch like.

CCIII. *For the quantity of Drugs put into a Gliſter.*

FOR the quantity of Drugs, you ought not to exceed the quantity of three ounces in one Gliſter at the moſt, neither put in above four ounces of Butter, and let it be but blood warm when you adminiſter it.

CCIV. *What time is fit for an Horſe to keep his Gliſter.*

WHen you give it him, let him be empty, and before he do receive it, rake him: After you have given it him let him keep it half an hour, it will do it the more good, the longer he keep it the more good it will do him, hold his Tail cloſe to his Fundament all the while.

CCV. *The length of the Gliſter pipe.*

THe beſt Inſtrument wherein to give an Horſe a Gliſter, is a Pipe made of purpoſe, which ought to be Twelve Inches in the ſhank, which muſt alſo be put home: And when the Gliſter is put into his body, then draw away the pipe by degrees not all at once.

CCVI.

CCVI. *A Gliſter for a Horſe that is bound in his body and cannot dung.*

TAke the fat of Beef-broth (if he be ſick, weak and lean) a pint and a half is enough, if he be big, fat and luſty, you may put in two or three pints, put to it half a pint of *Engliſh* Honey; and two drams of white Salt, mix them well together, and adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood warm, then clap his Tail cloſe to his Tewel for half an hour or longer, and if then it do not work, as I am confident it will, ride him up and down a gentle trot for half an hour more but not till he ſweat, then ſet him up warm clothed and littered, and let him ſtand upon the Bit four or five hours, in which time he will purge kindly, then unbit him and give him ſweat Hay, and an hour after that, give him white Water, and he may drink any cold water in a day or two after, and this is the beſt cure for this Malady. This Gliſter will open and looſen the body, bring away all offenſive humors, remove all obſtructions ingendred in the Body by means of exceſſive heat, it cleanſeth the Guts, and purgeth away all ſlimy ſubſtance. And this you will find to be the beſt remedy for a Horſe that is coſtive and bound in his body, and that cannot dung. This hath been often proved.

CCVII. *For another Gliſter.*

TAke two handfuls of Melilot, two handfuls of Pellitory, if you can get neither of them, then take two handfuls of Camomile, but Pellitory is the beſt if it can be gotten, boil any one of theſe in a Decoction of water to a third part, then add to it of Sallet-oyl and of Verjuyce of each half a pint, of Honey four ounces, of Caſſia two ounces, mix all theſe together and adminiſter it lukewarm, and order him as in the firſt Gliſter. It will open the gut and body very well, and will take from him all hurtful and offenſive humors. It will carry away all Spungy matter. It will allay the biliouſneſs and ſharpneſs

of humours, cleanſe inward Ulcers, and much refreſh and comfort the vital ſpirits; But if you find that by giving too great a quantity your Horſe purgeth and ſcowreth, longer or more violently than you think is meet and good, or for fear it ſhould ſtir up in him more bad humours upon the ſudden, then you may eaſily allay it with this following glister.

CCVIII. A Gliſter reſtringent to ſtop looſneſs.

TAke of the Decoction in the Gliſter aforegoing a pint, and put thereto as much Cow's Milk as it cometh warm from the Cow, and put alſo thereto the yoalks of three new laid Eggs, well beaten and mixed together, and give it blood-warm: This Gliſter is only to be given to a Horſe that is very laxative or doth empty himſelf too much, which is occaſioned oft-times by overmuch debility or want of ſtrength, or when nature is very much offended: You may give this Gliſter as often as need ſhall require, and till you ſee his looſneſs ſtop.

CCIX. *A Gliſter for a fat foul bodied Horſe, that is newly taken from Graſs, or for any ſick, ſurfeited, diſeaſed Horſe.*

TAke three handfuls of Marſh-Mallow-roots cleanſed and bruiſed, Violet leaves of each two handfuls, Flax ſeeds three ſpoonfuls, the Cloves of white Lilly roots a ſmall handful; boil all theſe together in fair water, from a gallon to a Wine quart, then ſtrain it, and put thereto of Sena one ounce, which muſt be ſteeped in the Liquor three hours ſtanding upon the hot Embers, then put thereto half a pint of Sallet Oyl, and being Blood warm adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe, cauſing him to keep it above half an hour: And the beſt time to give this, is three or four dayes before the full or change of the Moon, yet it may begiven with much benefit at any other time. This Gliſter purgeth the Guts abundantly, and is chiefly to be given to an Horſe that is newly taken from Graſs,

CCX.

CCX. *A Gliſter For Melancholy.*

TAke of Whey a quart, of Anniſeeds in fine powder two penny-worth, the leaves of Mallows two handfuls, boil all theſe together till the Mallows be ſoft, then ſtrain it, and put thereto of ſweet Butter four ounces, and when the Butter is melted, give it Gliſter-wiſe Blood-warm. This purgeth Melancholy, it cauſeth a good Appetite which before was wanting, it refreſheth the dulled Spirits, and cau'eth a good Digeſtion, if the Horſe be kept warm and well tended.

CCXI. *A Gliſter to be given in caſe of a deſperate Sickneſs: It helpeth Fevers, is good againſt the Peſtilence and all languiſhing Diſeaſes, moſt excellent againſt ſurfeits either by provender or otherwiſe: and will give great ſtrength in ſhort time, if it be rightly made and carefully given.*

TAke of the Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Camomile, Oyl of Violets, and Caſſia, of each half an ounce, of brown Sugar-candy in powder three ounces: Then take of Mallow leaves a handful, and boyl them firſt to a Decoction in fair water, then ſtrain it and put thereto the before-named Ingredients and give it blood-warm. This is moſt ſoveraign to be given in caſe of a deſperate ſickneſs, and for all the Diſeaſes afore-mentioned.

CCXII. *A Gliſter for the Peſtilence and all Fevers.*

TAke half an ounce of the pulp of Coloquintida the ſeeds and rind taken away; of Gum dragant three quarters of an ounce; boyl all theſe in three quarts of water to a quart with centory and wormwood, of each half an handful, and a quater of an ounce of Caſtorium, ſtrain it and diſſolve it into the Decoction of Gerologundium three ounces, and of white ſalt three drams, and of ſallet oyl half a pint, and then adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe blood-warm, this hath been often proved to be moſt excellent good for the diſeaſes above mentioned.

CCXII.

CCXIII. *A Lenitve Gliſter.*

TAke the Decoction of Mallows and put to it either of freſh Butter four ounces, or of Sallet Oyl halfa pint, and give it Gliſter wiſe blood warm; this is the gentleſt Gliſter of any before preſcribed, for it is both a looſener, and a great cooler of the Body, and doth infinitely eaſe pain. Alſo it is good for Convulſions or Cramps, and moſt ſingular againſt coſtiveneſs, proceeding from any ſickneſs or ſurfeit by Provender or Foundring in the Body.

CCXIV. *A Gliſter for the colick or any ſickneſs or Gripings in the Guts or Belly.*

TAke ſalt water or new made brine two pints, diſſolve therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and adminiſter it Gliſter-wiſe, blood warm; this is averred to be the moſt excellent for the colick, or any ſickneſs or griping in the Guts.

CCXV. *Of Sickneſs in Horſes.*

SIckneſſes in general are of two ſorts, one offending the whole Body, the other a particular member; the firſt of them not viſible; the other apparent, and known by its own demonſtrations. Of the firſt then, which offends the whole Body, as Fevers of all ſorts, the Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, and Hectick, Fevers Peſtilential, Fevers accidental, or the general Plague, are known by theſe ſigns: Much trembling, panting, ſweating and ſallow countenance, hot breath, faintneſs in labour, decay in ſtomach, coſtiveneſs in the Body, any or all of which when you perceive; firſt let the Horſe blood, and then give him Treacle: Take of Celandine roots and leaves a good handful, as much of Worm-wood, as much of Rue, waſh them well and then ſtamp them in a Mortar, which done boil them in a quart of Ale, then ſtrain them,

them, and add to the Liquor half a pound of ſweet Butter, then being luke-warm give it to the Horſe to drink.

CCXVI. Of the Head-ach, Frenzy or Staggers.

THe ſigns to know theſe Diſeaſes, which are all of one Nature, and all of one effect Mortal, hanging down of the Head, reeling; the cure is, to let the Horſe blood three Mornings together, after walk him a while, then cloth him, cover his Temples over with a plaiſter of Pitch, and keep him exceeding warm, let his meat be little and his ſtable dark.

CCXVII. Of the ſleeping evil.

THe Sleeping Evil or Lethargy in Horſes, proceeds from cold Phlegm, moiſt humors which bind up the vital parts, and make them dull and heavy: The ſigns are, continual ſleeping or deſire thereunto. The Cure is, to keep him much waking, and twice in a Week to give him as much ſweet Sope as a Duck-Egg in the nature of a Pill, and after give him to drink new Milk and Honey.

CCXVIII. *Of the Falling Evil, Planetſtruck, Night-Mare, or Palſy.*

ALthough theſe Diſeaſes have ſeveral faces, and look as if there were much difference between them, yet they are in nature all one, and proceed all from one offence, which is only cold Phlegm, thick humour ingendred about the Brain, and benumming the Senſes, weakning the members, ſometimes cauſing the Horſe to fall down, and then it is called the falling Evil, ſometimes weakning but one member only, and then it is called Planet ſtruck, ſometimes oppreſſing a Horſes ſtomach and making him ſweat in his ſleep, and then it is called the Night-mare, ſometimes ſpoiling one ſpecial member by ſome

some strange contraction, and then it is called the Palsy. The cure for any of these infirmities, is to give the Horse this purging Pill: Take of Tar three spoonfuls, of sweet Butter the like quantity, beat them well together with the powder of Liquorish, Annifeeds and Sugar-candy till it be like a paste, then make it into three round Balls, and put into each Ball two or three Cloves of Garlick, and give them to the Horse, observing to warm him both before and after, and keeping him fasting two or three hours both before and after.

CCXIX. Of the general Cramp, or Convulsion of sinews.

CRamps are taken to be contracting or drawing together of sinews or any other member, but Convulsions, are when the whole body, from the setting on of the head to the extremest part are generally contracted or stiffened. The Cure of either, is first to chase and rub the member contracted with Vinegar and common oyl, and then wrap it all over with wet Hay, or rotten Litter, or else with wollen Clothes, either of which is a present remedy.

CCXX For any Cold or cough whatsoever, wet or dry or for any consumption or Putrefaction of the Lungs whatsoever.

A Cold is got by unnatural Heats and too sudden cooling, and these Colds ingender Coughs, and these Coughs putrefaction, and rottenness of the Lungs: The Cure therefore for them all in general, is to take a handful or two of the white and greeneſt Moss, which grows upon an old Oak, or any old Oaken Pale or Wood, and boyl it in a quart of Milk till it be thick, and being cold and turned to a jelly, then strain it and give it to the Horse luke-warm every Morning, till his Cough ceaseth.

CCXXI. Of the Running Glanders, or Mourning of the Chine.

TAke of Auripigmentum two drams, of Tussilaginis as much made into powder, then mixing them together

gether with Turpentine till they be like Paste, and making thereof little cakes, dry them before the fire, then take a Chafingdish of Coals, and laying one or two of the Cakes thereon cover them with a Tunnel, and when the smoak ariseth, put the Tunnel into the Horses Nostrils, and let the smoak go up into his head, which done ride him till he sweat; do this once every Morning before he be watered, till the Running at his Nostrils ceale, and the Kernels under his Chaps be lessened.

CCXXII. *Of Hide bound or consumption of the Flesh.*

HIde-bound or Consumption of the flesh, proceedeth from unreasonable travel, disorderly Diet, and many surfeits. It is known by a general dislike and leanness over the whole Body, and by the sticking of the skin close to the Body in such sort, that it will not rise from the Body: The cure is, first to let the Horse blood, and then to give him to drink three or four Mornings together a quart of new Milk, with two spoonfuls of Honey, and one spoonful of course Treacle; let his food be either sodden Barly, warm Grains, and Salt, or Bean, splitted in a Mill, his drink Mashes.

CCXXIII. *Of the Breast pain or any other sickness proceeding from the Heart, as the Antocow and such like.*

THese Diseases proceed from too rank feeding and much fatness; the signs are, a faltering in his Fore-legs, a disableness to bow down his Neck, and a trembling over all his Body: The Cure is to let him blood, and to give him two Mornings together, two spoonfuls of Diapente in a quart of Ale and Beer, for it alone putteth away all infection from the heart.

CCXXIV. *Of Tired Horses.*

IF your Horse be tired in journeying, or in any Hunting match, your best help for him is to give him warm

Urin

Urine to drink, and let him blood in the mouth to ſuffer him to lick up and to ſwallow the ſame: then if you come where any nettles are to rub his mouth and ſheath well therewith, then gently ride him till you come at the reſting place, where ſet him up very warm, & before you go to bed give him ſix ſpoonfuls of *Aquæ vitæ*, and as much provender as he will eat, the next Morning rub his leggs with Sheepsfeet oyl, and it will bring freſh nimbleneſs to his limbs.

CCXXV. *Of Diſeaſes in the Stomach, as Surfeits, loathing of Meat or Drink.*

IF your Horſe with the Glut of Provender, or eating raw food, hath given ſuch offence to his ſtomach that he caſteth up all he eateth or drinketh, you muſt then give him comfortable things; as Diapente or Trephenicon in Ale or Beer, then keep him faſting; Let him have no food but what he eateth out of your hand, which would be bread well baked, Oats, and after two or three bits, a lock of ſweet hay, and his drink ſhould be only new Milk, till his ſtomach have gotten ſtrength, and in a bag you ſhall continually hang at his Noſe ſower brown bread ſteeped in Vinegar, at which he muſt ever ſmell, and his ſtomach will quickly come again to its firſt ſtrength,

CCXXVI. *Of Foundring in the Body.*

FOundring in the Body is of all ſurfeits the mortalleſt and ſooneſt gotten; it proceedeth from Intemperate riding an Horſe when he is fat, and then ſuddenly ſuffering him to take cold, and there is nothing ſooner brings this infirmity, than waſhing a fat Horſe: The ſigns are ſadneſs of Countenance, ſtaring hair, ſtiffneſs of Limbs, and loſs of Belly: The cure is only to give him wholſome meat, and bread of clean Beans, and warm drink, and for two or three Mornings together, a quart of Ale brewed with Pepper and Cinamon, and a ſpoonful of Treacle,

CCXXVII.

CCXXVII. *Of the Hungry Evil.*

THe hungry evil is an unnatural and over-haſty greedineſs in an Horſe to devour his meat faſter then he can chew it, and is only known by his greedy ſnatching at his meat as if he would devour it whole: The cure is to give him to drink Milk, and Wheat meal mixed together a quart at a time, and to feed him with Provender by little and little till he forſake it.

CCXXVIII. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Liver, as Inflammations, Obſtructions, and Conſumptions.*

THe Liver which is the Veſſel of Blood, is ſubject to many Diſeaſes, according to the diſtemperature of the Blood, and the ſigns to know it, are a ſtinking Breath, and a mutual looking towards his body. The cure is, to take Ariſtolochia longa, and to boil it in running water til half be conſumed, and let the Horſe drink continually thereof, and it will cure all Evils about the Liver.

CCXXIX. *Of the Diſeaſes of the Gall, and ſpecially of the Yellows.*

FRom the over-flowing of the Gall, which is the veſſel of Choler, ſpring many mortal Diſeaſes, eſpecially the Yellows, which is an extreme faint mortal ſickneſs, if it be not prevented in time: The ſigns are, yellowneſs of the Eyes and skin, and chiefly underneath his upper Lip next to his Fore-teeth, a ſudden and faint falling down by the high-way, or in the ſtable, and an univerſal ſweat over all his body: The cure is, firſt to let the Horſe blood in the neck or mouth, or under the Eyes; then take two penny worth of Saffron, which being dryed and made into fine powder, mix it with ſweet Butter, and in manner of a Pill, give it in balls to the Horſe three mornings together; Let his drink be warm, & his hay ſprinkled with water.

CCXXX. *Another for the ſame.*

TAKE a pint or more of Milk, and make a Poſſet of it, with ſtrong Ale or Beer a pint or more, take off

the Curd-clean, then take two ounces of Caſtle-ſope, pare it in thin ſmall ſlices and boyl it in the Poſſet Drink about a quarter of an hour, then when it is but lukewarm give it the Horſe to drink, then take his back and ride a gentle pace an hour together, ſet him up warm: This hath been often tryed upon Chriſtians as well as Horſes, they taking and walking and ſtirring upon it an hour or more, taking it but two Mornings together; it never fail'd of curing thoſe that have been ſo far ſpent with it, that they had been given over by all men.

CCXXXI. *Of the ſickneſs of the Spleen.*

THe Spleen which is the Veſſel of Melancholy when it is over charged therewith, groweth painful, hard and great, in ſuch ſort, that ſometimes it is viſible: The ſigns are much groaning, haſty feeding, and a continual looking to the left ſide only. The cure is, take Agrimony, and boyl a good quantity thereof in the water the Horſe ſhall drink, and chopping the leaves ſmall, mix them with ſweet Butter, and give the Horſe two or three good round Balls thereof in the manner of Pills

CCXXXII. *Of the Dropſie, or evil Habit of the Body.*

THE Dropſie is an evil habit of the Body, which is ingendred by Surfeits, and unreaſonable labour, altereth the colour and complexion of the Horſe, and changeth the hairs in ſuch an unnatural ſort, that a man ſhall hardly know the beaſt with which he hath been moſt familiar. The cure is, to take a handful or two of Wormwood, and boyl it in Ale or Beer a quart or better, and give it the Horſe to drink luke-warm Morning and Evening, and let him drink his water at noon.

CCXXXIII. *Of the Colick, Belly-ach, or Belly bound.*

THE Colick or Belly-ach, is a fretting, gnawing or ſwelling of the belly or great bag, proceeding from windy humors, or from eating of green corn or puiſe, hot grains without ſalt or labor, or bread dough baked: And belly bound is when a Horſe cannot dung: The Cure of

of the Colick or Belly-ach is, to take good ſtore of the herb dill, and boyl it in his water that you give the Horſe to drink, but if he cannot dung, then you ſhall boil in the water good ſtore of the herb Fumitory; and it will make him dung without danger or hurting.

CCXXXIV. Of the Lask or Bloody Flux.

THE Lask or Blood-Flux is an unnatural Looſneſs a Horſes body, which being not ſtayed, will for want of other excrements make a Horſe void blood only. The Cure is, to take a handful of the herb Shepherds purſe, and boyl it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and when it is lukewarm take the ſeeds of Woodroof, ſtamp them and put them in, and give it the Horſe to drink.

CCXXXV. Of the falling out of the Fundament

THIS cometh through infinite miſſlike and weakneſs. The cure is, take Town-creſſes, and having dryed them to powder, with your hand put up the Fundament, and then ſtrow the powder thereon, after it lay a little Honey thereon, and then ſtrow more of the powder with the powder of cummin, and it helpeth.

CCXXXVI. Of Bots and Worms of all Sorts.

THE Bots and gnawing of worms is a grievous pain, and the ſigns to know them are; the Horſes ofe beating his Belly, and tumbling and wallowing on the ground, with much deſire to lye on his back: The cure is; take the ſeeds bruiſed of the herb Ameos, and mix with it Honey, and make two or three Balls, and make the Horſe ſwallow them down.

CCXXXVII. Of pain in the Kidneys, pain to piſs or the ſtone.

ALL theſe Diſeaſes ſpring from one ground, which is only Gravel and hard matter gathered together in the Kidneys, and ſo ſtopping the Conduits of the Urine: The ſigns are, that the Horſe will only ſtrain to piſs, and that often, but cannot. The Cure is to take a handful of Maiden-hair, and ſteep it all night in a quart of ſtrong Ale, and give it the Horſe to drink every Morning till he be well: This will break any ſtone what ſoever in a Horſe.

CCXXXVIII. Of Piſſing of Blood.

THis cometh with over-travelling a Horſe, or travelling him ſore in the Winter when he goeth to graſs. The cure is, take Ariſtolochia Longa and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and give it the Horſe to drink lukewarm, and give him alſo reſt.

CCXXXIX. Of the Strangullion.

THis Diſeaſe is a ſoreneſs in the Horſes Yard, and an hot burning when he piſſeth: The Signs are he will piſs oft, yet but a drop or two at once: The cure is, to boyl in the water he drinketh good ſtore of the herb Hog-fennel, and it will cure.

CCXL. Of the Cold Evil, Muttering of the Yard, Falling of the Yard, ſhedding of the Seed.

ALL theſe Evils proceed from much Luſt in a Horſe, and the Cure is the powder of the herb Avens, and the leaves of Betony, and ſtamp them well with Whitewine to a moiſt Salve and anoint the Sore therewith, and it will heal all imperfections of the Yard: But if the Horſe ſhed his ſeed, then beat Venice Turpentine and Sugar together, and give him every Morning a good round ball thereof, till the ſeed ſtay.

CCXLI. Of the particular Diſeaſes in Mares, as barrenneſs, Conſumption, rage of love, caſting Foles, hardneſs to Fole, and how to make a Mare caſt her Fole.

IF you would have a Mare barren, let good ſtore of the herb Agnus Caſtus be boyled in the water ſhe drinks: If you would have her fruitful, then boyl good ſtore of Motherwort, in the water: If ſhe loſe her belly, which ſheweth a Conſumption of the womb, you ſhall then give her a quart of Brine to drink, Mugwort being boyled therein: If your Mare through high keeping, grow into extreme luſt, ſo that ſhe will neglect her food through the violency of fleſhly appetite, as it is often ſeen amongſt them, you ſhall houſe her for two or three days, and give her every Morning a Ball of Butter and Agnus Caſtus chopt together: If you would have your Mare caſt her Fole,

Fole, take a handful of Betony and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and it will deliver her preſently: If ſhe cannot Fole, take the herb horſe mints, and either dry it or ſtamp it, and take the powder or the juyce, and mix it with ſtrong Ale, and give it the Mare and it will help her: If your Mare from former bruiſes or ſtrokes, be apt to caſt her Foles, as many are, you ſhall keep her at Graſs very warm, and once a week give her a warm maſh of drink, this ſecretly knitteth beyond expectation.

CCXLII. *Of drinking Venome, as Horſe Leaches, Hens-Dung, &c.*

IF your Horſe have drunk Horſe-Leaches, eaten Hens-Dung, Feathers, or ſuch like venemous things, which you ſhall know by his panting, ſwelling, or ſcowring; you ſhall take the herb Sowthiſtle, and drying it beat it into powder, and put three ſpoonfuls thereof into a pint of Ale, and give it to the Horſe to drink.

CCXLIII. *Of Suppoſitories, Glyſters, and Purgations.*

IF your Horſe by ſickneſs, ſtrict Diet, and too vehement travel, grow dry and coſtive in his body, as it is ordinary, the eaſieſt means in extremity to help him, is to give him a ſuppoſitory: the beſt of which is to take a Candle of four in the pound, and cut off five inches at the bigger end, and thruſting up a good way into his Fundament, preſently clap down his Tail and hold it hard to his Tewel, for a quarter of an hour, or half an hour, and then give him liberty to dung: But if this be not ſtrong enough, then you ſhall give him a Glyſter: And that is, take four handfuls of the herb Anniſe, and boyl it in a pottle of running water till half be conſumed, then take the Decoction and mix it with a pint of Sallet Oyl, and a pretty quantity of Salt, and with a Glyſter-pipe give it him at the Tewel. But if it be too weak, then give him a Purgation thus: Take twenty Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, and ten Figs ſlit, boyl them in a pottle of running water till it come to a jelly, then mix it with the powder of liquoriſh, Anniſeeds, and Sugar candy, till it be like Paſte,

make

make it into Balls, and roll it in ſweet Butter, and ſo give it the Horſe to the quantity of three Hens Eggs.

CCLXIV. *Of Neeſings and Frictions.*

THere be two other excellent helps for ſick Horſes, as Frictions and Neeſings; the firſt to comfort the outward parts of the Body, when the vital powers are aſtoniſhed, the other to purge the head when it is ſtopt with flegm, cold and other thick humors: And of Frictions, the beſt is Vinegar and patch Greaſe melted together, and very hot chafed into the Horſes body againſt the hair: And to make a Horſe Neeſe, there is nothing better than to take a bunch of Pellitory of Spain, and tying it to a ſtick put it up into the Horſes Noſtrils, and it will make him neeſe without hurt or violence.

CCXLV. *Of the Diſeaſes in the Eyes, as watery Eyes, Blood-ſhotten Eyes, Dim Eyes, Moon Eyes, ſtrokes on the Eyes, Warts in the Eyes, Inflammation in the Eyes, Pearl, Pin, Web, or Haw in the Eye.*

UNto the Eye belongeth many Diſeaſes, all which have their true Signs, and their names; And as touching that which is watery, blood-ſhotten, Dim, Moon ſtricken or Inflamed, they have all one cure: Which is, to take Wormwood, beat it in a Mortar with the Gall of a Bull, ſtrain it and anoint the Horſes Eye therewith, and it is an approved Remedy: But for a Wart, Pearl, Pin or Web, which are evils growing in or upon the Eyes, to take them off; take the juyce of the herb Betony, and waſh his Eyes therewith, and it will waſte them away: For the Haw every Smith can cut it out.

CCXLVI. *Of the Impoſtume in the Ear, Poll-evil, Fiſtula, ſwelling after Blood-letting, any Galled Back, Canker in the Withers, ſetfaſt, Wens, Navel Gall, or any hollow Ulcer.*

THeſe Diſeaſes are ſo apparent, and common that they need no other Deſcription but their names, and the moſt certain cure is, to take Clay of a Mud or Loam wall, ſtraws and all, and boyl it in ſtrong Vinegar,

and

and apply it Plaiſter-wiſe to the Sore, and it will of its own nature ſearch to the bottom and heal it, provided that if you ſee any dead or proud fleſh ariſe, you eat or cut it away.

CCXLVII. *Of the Vives.*

FOR the Vives, which is an Inflammation of the Kernels between the chap and the neck of the Horſe, take a penny-worth of Pepper, Swines greaſe a ſpoonful, the juyce of a handful of Rue, Vinegar two ſpoonfuls, mix them together, and then put it equally into both the Horſes Ears, then ty them up with two flat Laces, ſhut the Ears that the Medicine may go down, which done, let the Horſe blood in the neck and in the Temple veins, and it is a certain Cure.

CCXLVIII. *Of the ſtrangle, or any Boyl or Botch, or other Impoſthume whatſoever.*

ALL theſe Diſeaſes are of one nature, being only hard Boyls or Impoſthumes, gathered together by evil humors either between the Chaps or elſe where on the Body: The Cure is, take ſouthern-wood and dry it to powder, and with Barly-meal and the yolk of an Egg make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Impoſthume, and it will ripen it, break it and heal it.

CCXLIX. *Of the Canker in the Noſe, or any other part of the Body.*

TO heal any Canker in what part ſoever it be; take the juyce of Plantain, as much Vinegar; and the ſame weight of the powder of Allum, and with it anoint the ſore twice or thrice a day, and it will kill it, and cure it.

CCL. *Of Stanching of blood, whether it be at the Noſe, or proceeding from any Wound.*

IF your Horſe bleed violently at the Noſe, and you cannot ſtanch it, then you ſhall take Betony, and ſtamp it in a Mortar with Salt, and put it into the Horſes Noſe, or apply it to the Wound and it will ſtanch it; but if he be ſuddenly taken in riding by the High-way, or otherwiſe, and you cannot get this Herb, you ſhall then take

take any Woollen-cloth, or any Felt-hat, and with a Knife ſcrape a fine Lint from it, and apply it to the place bleeding and it will ſtop.

CCLI. *Of pain in the Teeth, or looſe Teeth.*

FOR any pain in the Teeth, take Betony, and ſeeth it in Ale or Vinegar till half be conſumed; and waſh all the Gums therewith; but if they be looſe, then only rub them with the leaves of Enulacampana, or Horſe holm, after they have been let blood, and it will faſten them.

CCLII. *Of Diſeaſes in the Mouth, as Blood-Rifts, Liggs, Lampras, Camery, Inflammation, Tongue burnt, or the Barbes.*

IF you find any infirmity in the Horſes mouth, as the bloody Rifts, which are Chaps or Rifts in the Palate of the Horſes Mouth; the Liggs, which are little Puſtula's or Bladders within the Horſes Lips; the Lampra's, which is an excreſcence of fleſh, above the Teeth; the Camery, which are little Warts, in the Roof of the Mouth; Inflammation, which is little Bliſters; Barbes, which are two little Papps under the Tongue: Or any hurt on the Tongue by the Bit or otherwiſe; you ſhall take the leaves of Wormwood, and the leaves of Sure-wort, and beat them in a Mortar with a little Honey, and with it anoint the Sores, and it will heal them; as for the Lampra's they muſt be burned.

CCLIII. *Of the Crick in the Neck.*

FOR the Crick in the Neck, you ſhall firſt chaſe it with the Friction, mentioned in Receipt *CCXLIV.* And then anoint and bathe it with Sope and Vinegar mixed together.

CCLIV. *Of the falling of the Creſt, Mangineſs in the Main, or the Shedding of the Hair.*

ALL theſe Diſeaſes proceed from Poverty, Miſtake, or over-riding; and the beſt Cure for the falling of the Creſt is Blood-letting, or good keeping, with good ſtore

ſtore of meat, for ſtrength and fatneſs will ever raiſe the Creſt; But if the Main be mangy, you ſhall anoint it with Butter and Brimſtore: And if the hair fall away, then take Southernwood and burn it to Aſhes, then take the Aſhes, and mix them with common Oil, anoint the place therewith, and it will bring hair preſently, both ſmooth, thick, and fair.

CCLV. *Of pain in the Withers.*

AN Horſes Withers are ſubject to many Griefs and Swellings, which proceed from cold humors, ſometimes from bad ſaddles, therefore if at any time you ſee any Swellings about them, you ſhall take the Herb Hartstongue, and boil it with Oil of Roſes, and apply it very hot to the Sore, and it will aſſwage it, or elſe break it and heal it.

CCLVI. *Of Swaying the Back, or Weakneſs in the Back.*

THeſe two infirmities are very dangerous, and may be eaſed; but never abſolutely cured; therefore where you find them, take Coleworts and boil them in Oyl, and mix them with a little Bean flower and chaſe it into the Back, and it will ſtrengthen it.

CCLVII. *Of the Itch in the Tail, or the general Scab or Mangineſs, or of the Farcey.*

FOR any of theſe Diſeaſes, take freſh Greaſe and yellow Arſenick, mix them together, and where the Mangineſs or Itch is, there rub it hard in, the Sore being made raw before; but if it be for the Farcion, then with a Knife ſlit all the Knots, both hard and ſoft, and then rub in the Medicine, which done, tye up the Horſe ſo that he may not come to bite himſelf; after he hath ſtood an hour or two, take old piſs and Salt boyled together, and with it waſh away the Oyntment, and then put him to meat: Do this two or three days together; provided always, that you firſt let the Horſe blood, and take good ſtore from him, and give him every Morning a ſtrong Scouring, or a ſtrong purge, both which are ſhewed before.

CCLVIII.

CCLVIII. *Of Foundring in the Feet.*

THere be two ſorts of Foundring, a dry and a wet, the dry is incurable, the wet is thus to be cured and helped; Firſt, pare all the Soals of his Feet, ſo thin that you may ſee the quick, then let him blood at every Toe, and let him bleed well, then ſtop the Vein with Tallow and Roſin, and having tackt on hollow Shoes on his Feet, ſtop them with Bran, Tar, and Tallow, as boiling hot as may be, and renew it once in two days for a Week together: Then exerciſe him much, and his Feet will come to their true uſe and nimbleneſs.

CCLIX. *Of any halting which cometh by Strain or Stroke, either before or behind, from the ſhoulder or hip down to the Hoof.*

THere are many infirmities which make an Horſe halt, as pricking the Shoulder, a wrench in the Neither joynts, ſplatting the Shoulder, Shoulder pight, ſtrains in joynts and ſuch like; all which, ſince they happen by one accident, as namely by the violence of ſome ſlip or ſtrain, ſo they may be cured by one Medicine, and it is thus. After you have found where the grief is, as you may do by griping and pinching every ſeveral Member, and there where he moſt complaineth, there is his moſt pain and grief; you ſhall take Vinegar, Bole armoniack, the Whites of Eggs, and Bean Flower, and having beaten them into a perfect Salve, lay them very hot to the ſore place, and 'twill cure it.

CCLX. *Of the Splent, Curb, bone-Spavin, or any Knob, or bony Excretion, or Ring-Bone.*

A Splent is a bony Excretion under the Knee or the Fore-leg. The Curb is the like behind the hinder Hough. The Spavin is the like on the inſide of the hinder Hough; and the Ring Bone is the like on the Corner of the Hoof. And the Cure is, Firſt, upon the top of the Excretion make a ſlit with your Pen-knife, the length of a Barley Corn or little more, and then, with a fine Corner, raiſe the skin from the bone, and having made it hollow the compaſs of the Excretion and no more, take a little

Lint

Lint and dip it in the Oyl of Origanum, and thruſt it into the hole, and cover the Knob, and ſo let it abide till you ſee it rot, and that nature caſteth out both the Medicine and the Cure; As for the Ring-bone, you ſhall need to do no more but ſcarifie it and anoint it with the Oyl only.

CCLXI. *Of the Malender, Selander, Pains, Scratches, Mellet, Mules, Crowne Scabs, and ſuch like.*

FOR any of theſe you ſhall take Verdigreaſe, and ſoft Geaſe, and grind them together to an Oyntment, put it in the Box by it ſelf; Then take Wax, Hogs greaſe and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put this Salve into another Box, then when you come to dreſs the Sore, after you have taken off the Scab and made it raw, you ſhall anoint it with the green Salve of Verdigreaſe and freſh Greaſe, only for two or three days; it is a ſharp Salve, and will kill the Cankerous humour; then when you ſee the Sore look fair, you ſhall take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one part of the green Salve, and mix them together, and anoint the Sore therewith till it be whole, making it ſtronger or weaker, as you ſhall find occaſion.

CCLXII. *Of any upper Attaint, or Nether-Attaint, or any hurt by over-reaching.*

THeſe Attaints are Strokes or Knots, by over-reaching, either on the back Sinew of the Fore-leg, on the Heels or nether joynts, and may be healed ſafely by the ſame former Medicine, which healed the Malender or Selander in the former Receipt; Only for the over-reaches, you ſhall before you apply the Salve, lay the ſore plain open without hollowneſs, and waſh it with Beer and Salt, or Vinegar and Salt.

CCLXIII. *Of Wind-Gauls.*

THeſe are little Blebs or ſmall ſoft ſwellings on each ſide the Foot-lock, procured by much travel on hard and ſtony ways: The Cure is, to prick them and let out the Jelly, and then dry the Sore with a Plaiſter of Pitch.

CCLXIV.

CCLXIV. *Of interfering, or Shacklegalls or any Gaulings.*

INterfering is hewing one Leg against another, and striking off the skin; it procedeth from weakneſs, and ſtraitneſs of the Horſes pace; and Shackle-gauling is any gauling under the Foot-lock: the cure is to anoint them with Turpentine and Verdigreaſe mixed together, or Turpentine alone if it rankle not too much.

CCLXV. *Of the infirmities of Hoofs, as falſe Quarters, Looſe Hoofs, and Hoofbound, Hoof running, Hoof brittle Hoof-burſt, Hoof ſoft, Hoof hard, or generally to preſerve Hoofs.*

THE Hoof is ſubject to many infirmities. As firſt to half quarters, which cometh by pricking, and muſt be helpt by good ſhooing where the ſhooe muſt bear on every part of the Foot but upon the half quarters only. If the Hoof be looſe, anoint it with Burgundy Pitch, and it will knit it; if it be clean cut off, then Burgundy Pitch and Tallow moulten together, will bring a new; if it be bound or ſtraitned, it muſt be well opened at the Heels, the Soal kept moiſt, and the Cornet anointed with the fat of Bacon and Tar; if the frush of the Foot run with ſtinking matter; it muſt be ſtopped with Soot, Turpentine, and Bolearmoniack mixed together; if it be brittle and broken, then anoint it with Pitch and Linſeed Oyl molten to a ſoft Salve; if it be ſoft, then ſtop it with Soap and the Aſhes of a burnt Felt mixed together; if the Hoofs be hard, lay hot burnt Cinders upon them, and then ſtop them with Towe and Tallow. And generally for the preſerving of all good Hoofs, anoint them daily with the Sward of Bacon.

CCLXVI. Of the Blood Spaven, or Hough bony, or any other unnatural ſwelling; from what cauſe ſoever it proceedeth.

THeſe two are Puſtules, or ſoft round Swellings; the firſt is of the inſide of the hinder Hoof, and the other on the very Huckle of the Hoof, they are ſoft and very

very sore: The Cure is first to bind up the Vein above, and let it blood only from below; then having tyed it fast with two Shoomakers ends on both sides, then slit the Vein in two pieces, then take Linseed and bruise it in a Mortar, mix it with Cow-dung, and heat it in a Frying-pan, and so apply it to the Swelling only, and if it break and run, then heal it with a Plaister of Pitch, and the Horse will never be troubled with a Spavin more. But if the Swelling come by strain or bruise, then take Pitch, grease and melt it, anoint the Sore therewith, holding a hot Iron near it to sink in the Grease, then fold a Linnen cloth about it, and it will assuage all Swellings whatsoever

CCLXVII. *Of Wounds in the Feet, as Gravelling, Pricking, Fig, Retrait, or Cloying.*

IF your Horse have any Wound in his Foot, by what mischance soever, you shall first search it, to see if it be clear of any Nails point, or other Splent to annoy it, then wash it very well with Whitewine and Salt, and after tent it with the Oyntment called Egiptiacum, and then lay hot upon the tent, Flax or Hards, with Turpentine, Oyl and Wax mingled together, and anoint all the Hoof on the top and Cornet, with Bolearmoniack and Vinegar, do this twice in a day till the Sore be whole.

CCLXVIII. *Hurts on the Cornet, as the Quitterbone or Matlong.*

THE Quitterbone, is a hollow Ulcer on the top of the Cornet, and so is the Matlong; and the Cure is, first to tent it with Verdigrease till you have eaten out the Core, and made the Wound clean, then you shall heal it up with the same Salve that you heal the Scratches.

CCLXIX. *To draw out a Stub or Thorn.*

TAke the Herb Ditany, and bruise it in a Mortar with black Soap, and lay it to the Sore; and it will draw out the Splint, Iron or Thorn.

CCLXX. *Of the Anbury, or Tetter.*

THE Anbury is a bloody wart on any part of the Horses body, and the tetter is a Cankerous Ulcer

like it. The Cure of both, is an hot Iron, to sear the one plain to the Body, and to scarifie the other: Then take the juyce of Plantain and mix it with Vinegar, Honey, and the powder of Allom, and with it anoint the Sore till it be whole.

CCLXXI. Of the Cords or String halt.

THis is an unnatural binding of the Sinews, which imperfection a Horse brought into the World with him, and therefore it is certain it is incurable, and not painful, but an Eye-sore, yet the best way to keep it from worse inconvenience, is to bathe his Limbs in the Decoction of Cole-worts.

CCLXXII. Of Spur-galling, and fretting the Skin and Hair.

FOR this there is nothing better then Pils and Salt, and to wash the Sore therewith daily.

CCLXXIII. Of Sinews being cut.

IF the Horse Sinews be cut, take the leaves of wild Nep or Woodbine, and beat them in a Mortar with *May* Butter, apply it to the place and it will knit the Sinews.

CCLXXIV. Of Knots in the Joynts.

PAtch grease applyed as is before shewed for Swellings, will take away any hard knot in the Flesh, or upon the Sinews.

CCLXXV. Of venomous Wounds, or Bitings with a Mad Dog, Tushes of a Boar, Serpents, or such like.

FOR any of these Mortal or Venemous Wounds, take Yarrow, Calamint, and the Grains of Wheat, and make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Sore, and it will heal it safely.

CCLXVI.

CCLXXVI. Of Lice or Nits.

THE filthiness of Vermine, is bred in a Horse through unnatural dislike and poverty; the Cure is, take the juyce of Beets and Staveſacre beaten together, and with it anoint the Horses Body all over, and it will make him clean.

CCLXXVII. Of defending an Horse from Flies.

TAke the juyce of Pellitory of *Spain*, and mixing it with Milk, anoint the Horses Belly therewith, and no Flies will trouble him.

CCLXXVIII. Of broken Bones, or Bones out of joynt.

AFter you have placed the Bones in the true place, take the Root of Osmond and beat it in a Morter with the Oyl of Swallows, and anoint all the Member therewith, then splent it, and rouh it up, and in fifteen days the Bones will knit and be strong.

CCLXXIX. *A most famous Receipt to make an Horse that is lean, and full of inward Sickness, sound and fat in fourteen days.*

TAke of Wheat-flower six pounds, Aniseeds two ounces, Cummin-seeds six Drams, Carthamus one Dram and a half, Fennygreek-seeds one Ounce, two Drams, Brimstone one ounce and a half, Sallet-oyl one pint, Honey one pound and a half, Whitewine a pottle. This must be made into a Paste, the hard simples being beaten into a Powder, and finely searsed and kneaded together, and so made into Balls as big as a Mans Fist, then every Morning consume one of these Balls in his cold water that he drinketh Morning and Evening, for fifteen days together; and at first, if he be dainty to drink the Water, yet care not, but let him fast till he drink it, and after he begins to take it, he will drink it with great greediness.

A Collection of certain Approved Receipts not Printed in the former Impressions.

A Purge to carry off any melted Grease, or sharp foul humor.

TAke one ounce of fine Aloes in a Powder, then add to it half an ounce of Cream of Tartar, and as much grated Ginger as will lye on a Sixpence; beat and mix all these well together, then take as much fresh Butter as will make this into two Balls; then in the Morning fasting, give it to your Horse, ride him gently upon it; let him fast three or four hours, then let him eat some Hay, and after he hath eaten Hay half an hour, then let him drink as much warm water as he will, and so again at Night; the next Morning walk him out gently for half an hour, let him drink cold Water moderately; then his Purge will work, let him be ridden out five or six times that day, not too long at a time, so that will keep him from being sick, but let him drink every time a little cold Water. The first Morning that you give him the Purge with a quart of warm Ale, litter him well, and cloth him warm.

Proved.

For a Blow or any thing on the Eye, or any dimness of Sight.

TAke of the Powder of Cuttle-Bone, as much as will lye on a Sixpence; grate some Ginger, and afterwards pound it very fine, take as much of it as will lye on a Twopence, mix the Cuttle-Bone and Ginger well together, then take as much Virgin Honey as a Nutmeg, mix all these well together, then, with a Feather put some of this into your Horses Eye two or three times a day, and this will cure without doubt, if curable: You must use it three or four days together or more if need shall require.

Proved.

For the Farcey.

TAke two pounds of Hempseed, beat it very fine, and half a handful of Rosemary, half a handful of Rue, half a handful of Hyssop. Boil all this in a Gallon of Spring-Water, till the fourth part be boiled away, then strain it out, and give it your Horse a little more than blood-warm; let your Horse blood the day before you give it to him; ride him a little gently, and let him fast six hours after he hath taken it, and at Night give him two Quarts of warm water; give him straw to eat, and Beans with a little Bran; if you see not the buds begin to sink, two days after let blood very much, and give him the same Drink, and let him fast six hours upon it, and then give him two Quarts of warm water, at night let him eat nothing but straw and Beans, with a little Bran, keep him dry, and keep him out of the Wind as much as you can; that day you do not drench him, give him two Quarts of warm Water, and two at Night, and then in three days if you see not the Farcey cured, let him blood again, and give him the same Drink again, and so keep him as aforesaid; if the Buds break, slake a peice of Stone-Lyme in Whitewine Vinegar, and dress the Sores; four or five days after give the Purge before mentioned, and that will cleanse his Body, and carry away all foul humors.

Proved.

For the Sinew Strain.

TAke a handful of Blue Clay, and as much Bolear-moniack as will fill an Egg-shell, and the Whites of three or four Eggs, one ounce of the Oyl of Turpentine, half a Gill of Brandy, and half a Gill of Whitewine Vinegar, and work this a quarter of an hour with your hand, then lay it on with some Flax, as you do a charge to the Back-Sinew. It fails not, unless it be an old Clap.

If it be an old Clap, take this following Receipt.

TAke a Cat and cut off her Head, and her Legs, and rip her open at Back, lay her inside with Guts, &c. to the Sinew, with her Back closing together upon the fore part of the Horses Leg; Let it be put on warm, and serve another Cat or two the same; Let it lye twenty four hours at a time; this being done, and dry, take an ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, halfe a Gill of Brandy, as much soft Soap as a Pullets Egg, beat all these very well together, rub it into the Sinew, and dry it in with a hot Iron, and this will cure it. Approved by many.

FINIS.

The TABLE.

A

AGE, *How to know a Horses Age.* 45, *ad* 48
Anbury, *a Remedy for it.* 72, 197
Apoplexy, *or* Palsy. 98
Antrocow, *a disease in a Horse, and how cured.* 101

B

BRead *for a Runing Horse, how and of what to be made, The First.* 14, 15
The Second Bread. 21
The Last Bread. 45, 60. 22, *ad* 25
Botts *cured.* 94, 205
Back *Senew strain cured.* 60, 81, 94, 114, 51
Blood, *to cure pissing blood.* 286
Back, *Swelling there, how cured.* 61
Breed *of Horses, how to order.* 65
Bleeding *at* Nose, *to stop.* 79, 171, 173
Burning, *to cure a Horse burnt by a Mare.* 81
Bruise inward, *Remedy for it,* 108
Back-swanked *Horse, how to remedy.* 115
Blow, *or other mischance, causing swelling about the Head.* 117
Brisket swelled, *how cured.* 150
Button farcy *cured.* 159
Belly ach, *or* Belly bound. 204
Blood, *To stop in any part.* 209
Blood spavin, &c. 194

C

COld, *a Medicine for it.* 42, 50, 60, 108, 110, 131, 141
Cut, *or* hewing on the Legs, *cured.* 55
Canker in the horses mouth, *how to cure.* 59, 177
Colts, *when best to wean them* 69
What is the best feeding for them. 70, 71
When they be handled. 72
Cough, old or new, *how to cure.* 80, 109, 110
Canker in the tongue, *a Remedy.* 80
Canker in the head. 116
Cods bruised, *or* bitten, *how to cure.* 123
Cords, *a Disease, the cure.* 160, 212
Cold, *either old or new, to cure with safety.* 172, 175, 176, 200
For a Curb, *the Remedy.* 178
For the Cough, *a good Receipt.* 188

Cramp, *or* Convulsion of Sinews, 200
Colick, *how to cure.* 204
Colt Evil *cured.* 206
Canker *in the Nose.* 209
Crick *in the Neck.* 184
Hurts in the Cronet, *Quitterbone or matlong.* 199

D

Diet, *how to diet a Horse for a match,* 6,112
Dung *of a Horse to be observed.* 36
Directions *to use Medicines.* 123
Diapente, *how made.* 162
Decoction, what it is. 193
Drugs, *to be put into a glister.* 194
Dropsie, *how to cure.* 204

E

EYE, *a Water for sore Eyes or dim sight.* 51
Enterfairing, *how to help or hide it.* 58
Eye, *a stroke or bite of the* Eye *cured.* 60,106
To take a film from the Eye. 76,97
Diseases in the Eyes, *and their cure.* 208

F

Feeding *of Horse to be observed.* 37
Farcy *cured* 56,59,77,82,98,99,154,157,158
Founder, Frettize, *&c. cured.* 56
Flaps *in horses mouth, how to cure.* 73
Fundament, *or* Mother fain out, *the cure of it,* 77 132
Foot, *a stub or other hurt in the foot* 78
Falling Evil, *how to cure.* 79
Foundred Horse, *how to cure.* 85,133
For the Chest Founder. 90
Fistula, *how to cure.* 93,183
Feeding Cattle, *observations concerning the same* 105
Foot foundring, *the Cure.* 113
Fever *in a* Horse, *to Cure.* 195
Falling Evil, *the Remedy.* 125
Foundring *in the Body, how to help,* 29
Frictions *for a horse.* 208
Falling of the Crest, Mangines. 184
Defending of a horse from Flies. 202

G

Gund *to run on, how to be chosen,* 40
For the Glanders, *a Medicine.* 42,50,57,183,200

Balls

Balls for the same. 43
Grease *fallen into the* Legs, *how to be cured.* 57
Galls *between the* Legs, *how to prevent* 58
Garget, *to cure.* 93,114
Gall, *to help the overflowing thereof.* 115
Griping or Fretting, *in a Horses Belly.* 167
Glanders, *a preparatory Drink.* 181,182
The black Drink for the Glanders. 182
Gangrene *in the* Foot, *a Remedy for it* 183
A Glyster *for a sick or surfeited Horse.* 191,196, *ad* 198
Glysters *and their use.* 192,207
How to be made. 194 *When to give it.* 195
The length of the Glyster-pipe. 194
Gall *diseased.* 203
H
HEats, *what Heats are necessary for a Running Horse.* 12
Horses Hair to be minded. 41
Hodson's Medicines. 52
Horses Hoofs *to be made tough and strong.* 56
Brittle Hoofs *cured.* 58,100,101,138
Horses *for* Hunting, Pleasure, *or* Travel. 62, *ad* 65
How to breed Horses. 65
How to handle a sturdy horse. 71
Hurle bone *out of Joynt*, helped. 127
Heat sudden *and* great, *that the* Grease *is melted.* 131
Horse, *to make him thrive.* 139
Horse-spice, *how made.* 162
Head-ach *in a* Horse, *cured.* 199
Hide bound. 201 Hungry-Evil *how cured.* 203
Halting *by* strain, *or* stroke. 120
Hoofs *Infirmities of all kinds.* I 186
IVES, *A Disease.* Remedies *for the same,* 96
Inflamation, *how to cure.* 122
Imposthume *in the* Ear *how to cure.* 208
Any other Imposthume. 209 Itch *in the* Tail, *&c.* 189
Interfering, *or* Shackle-galls. K 194
KErnels under a Horses Throat, *how to cure.* 110,118
Knobs, *old and hard, the* Remedy *thereof.* 119
Knees broken, swelled, *and* hard. 119
Kidneys, *Paines therein* remedied. 205

L

Laxativeness, or extreme Loosness, *cured.* 49,131
Legs swelled, or Gourded *the Remedy for them.* 51
54,156,157
Leprosie *cured,* 56 Lice *how to kill.* 78.100,107
Lask, or Bloody Flux, *to cure.* 205
M
Muzzle, *the use of it for a Horse.* 16,17
Mange *cured.* 56,61,117,170
Mules, *a disease, cured.* 58,81
Mares *not good for the race.* 65
When first to be covered, and how to be order'd when 66,67
How to make them fruitful. 67
How to be cured when ready to Fole. 68
Murren, *how to cure.* 93 Mallender, *to cure it,* 98,130
Moulten Horse, *how to cure.* 101
Mourning of the Chine, *a Remedy for it.* 200
Mares *Particular Diseases in them, and their remedies.* 206
Mouth Diseases Bloody Rifts, Liggs, Lampreys, *&c.* 183
N
Navel Gall, *how to cure.* 81,101,118
Night-mare, *the Remedy for it.* 203
Neesing, *for a Horse.* 208
O
Observations *for Sickness and Health in a Horse.* 33
Over-reach, *or a tread of the Heel, cured.* 60,136
Over-gorged, *Horse or Cow, how to cure.* 94
P
PRivy parts *of a Horse to be minded.* 39
An excellent Purgation *for a horse.* 48
Pearl, Pin, *and* Web, *or any film on a horses Eye.* 57
Prick in the Foot, *how to cure.* 83,136
Pestilence in a Horse, *how to cure it.* 95,97,98
Piss, *to make a Horse Piss.* 91,109,144
Poll Evil, *to cure.* 91,129
Poyson, *for a Horse or Cow that is poysoned.* 94
A Purge, *for peccant humors by furfeits;* 186
A Purge *by Grass in summer.* 190
A general Purge. 191,192,193,207
Planet-struck, *how to cure.* 199
Palsey, *the Remedy.* 199

Q. Quitter;

Q

Quitter-bone, *how to cure.* 84, 179

R

Running Horse, *how to order him.* 5, 6, 17, 17, 18
How to keep him the second fortnight. 13
How to keep him the third fortnight. 21
The last fortnights keeping. 22
Rules *how to buy a Horse.* 26, 33
Ringbone, *cured.* 55, 56, 104, 163
Rats Tails, *cured.* 58
Rowel, *how to put in a* French Rowel. 74

S

Scowring, *the first Scowring of a Running Horse.* 21
How to Order him after it. 18, 19
Sickness *of a Horse in general.* 34, 35
State *of a Horses Body, which the best.* 38
Sweating *of a Horse to be observed.* 40, 41
Strain *in the Shoulder, a Remedy.* 42
For a Sinew Sprung Horse, 43
Stone *cured.* 49
A Scowring *for a Horse.* 50, 99, 102, 108
Strain *or* swelling, *a Medicine.* 51, 52, 61, 84
Splint *and* Spavin *cured.* 55
Scratches *a Cure for them.* 54, 57, 59, 112, 156
Sarbate *cured.* 56, 83
A Salve *for a Sore or* swelling. 57
For the Spleen, *a Remedy.* 61, 204
Stallion, *his Diet.* 68
How long he will continue. 69
Sore *or* swelling, *to rot it.* 73, 90
Sleeping-Evil, *cured.* 79, 126
Splent, *how to take out.* 86, 87, 130
Swelling *under the Jaws.* 90
Staggers, *a Remedy for it.* 95, 150
Sinew-strain *in the Leg,* 118, 127
Strangling, *the Cure for it.* 107
Shaw's *Receipts.* 115
Strain *in the* Pastern, Back, *or* sinews. 120, 185, 187
Salve of soap and Brandy, *how to be boiled.* 120
Swelling *in general, the Cure.* 121
Shoulder-strain, *a Remedy.* 125, 127
Stifle *in the* stifling bone, 127

Scripis, *what, and its Cure.* 130
Scub *in the Foot or Heel.* 136
Surfeit, *the Cure.* 139,141,147,187,202
Squinzey, *or strangling, the Cure.* 145
Stumbling, *to help it.* 161
Spavin, *the Cure of it.* 164, 173
Star, *how to make it in the Forehead of a Horse.* 164
Strangullion, *how to remedy it.* 166, 206
Suppository *for a Horse,* 188, 189, 207
The Strangle *cured* 209
Swaying *the Back.* 187
To draw out Stubs or Thorns. 196

T

THorn *or* Nail, *to draw out.* 71
Tyred Horse, *how to help.* 201

V

URine *of a Horse to be observed.* 37
Vein *that swells upon blood letting.* 80
Vives, *a Disease, how Cured.* 145, 209
Vomits, *to cause a Horse to vomit.* 177
Venome drunken, *the Cure of it.* 207
Venomous Wounds, *&c.* 200

W

WAter, *how and when to be given a Horse.* 40
Wind-gall, *and strain in the Shoulder.* 53
Wind, *a Glister for it.* 61, 193
Wind-Colick, *a Glister.* 62, 97
Wound, *a dryer for a* green wound. 73
How to lay open a Wound. 74
An oyntment to heal any Wound. 70, 75, 82, 84
To clean any Wound. 78
Wound, *a Water to cure it.* 88
Water Farcion, *the cure.* 96
New Wound, *a Remedy for it.* 108, 136
Wind-broken, *how to cure.* 112
Worms, *the cure for them.* 190, 205
Pain *in the* Withers. 211

Y

YEllows, *a Remedy for it.* 89, 200
Yard foul and turn'd, *to cure the same.* 138

159

UMI - 1994